

COMMITTEE PRINT**June 6, 1997****[PROPOSED RECONCILIATION
PROVISION]****“TITLE IV—COMMITTEE ON COMMERCE—MEDICARE”****TITLE IV—COMMITTEE ON
COMMERCE—MEDICARE****SEC. 4000. SHORT TITLE OF TITLE; AMENDMENTS TO SO-
CIAL SECURITY ACT AND REFERENCES TO
OBRA; TABLE OF CONTENTS OF TITLE.**

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This title may be cited as the “Medicare Amendments Act of 1997”.

(b) AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Except as otherwise specifically provided, whenever in this title an amendment is expressed in terms of an amendment to or repeal of a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to that section or other provision of the Social Security Act.

(c) REFERENCES TO OBRA.—In this title, the terms “OBRA–1986”, “OBRA–1987”, “OBRA–1989”, “OBRA–1990”, and “OBRA–1993” refer to the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–509), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–203), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–239), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–508), and the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–66), respectively.

(d) TABLE OF CONTENTS OF TITLE.—The table of contents of this title is as follows:

Sec. 4000. Short title of title; amendments to Social Security Act and references to OBRA; table of contents of title.

Subtitle A—MedicarePlus Program

CHAPTER 1—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

SUBCHAPTER A—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

Sec. 4001. Establishment of MedicarePlus program.

“PART C—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

“Sec. 1851. Eligibility, election, and enrollment.

“Sec. 1852. Benefits and beneficiary protections.

“Sec. 1853. Payments to MedicarePlus organizations.

“Sec. 1854. Premiums.

“Sec. 1855. Organizational and financial requirements for MedicarePlus organizations; provider-sponsored organizations.

“Sec. 1856. Establishment of standards.

“Sec. 1857. Contracts with MedicarePlus organizations.

“Sec. 1859. Definitions; miscellaneous provisions.

Sec. 4002. Transitional rules for current medicare HMO program.

Sec. 4003. Conforming changes in medigap program.

SUBCHAPTER B—SPECIAL RULES FOR MEDICAREPLUS MEDICAL SAVINGS
ACCOUNTS

Sec. 4006. MedicarePlus MSA.

SUBCHAPTER C—GME, IME, AND DSH PAYMENTS FOR MANAGED CARE
ENROLLEES

Sec. 4008. Graduate medical education and indirect medical education payments for managed care enrollees.

Sec. 4009. Disproportionate share hospital payments for managed care enrollees.

CHAPTER 2—INTEGRATED LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS

SUBCHAPTER A—PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY
(PACE)

Sec. 4011. Coverage of PACE under the medicare program.

Sec. 4012. Establishment of PACE program as medicaid State option.

Sec. 4013. Effective date; transition.

Sec. 4014. Study and reports.

SUBCHAPTER B—SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS (SHMOS)

Sec. 4015. Social health maintenance organizations (SHMOs).

SUBCHAPTER C—OTHER PROGRAMS

Sec. 4018. Orderly transition of municipal health service demonstration projects.

Sec. 4019. Extension of certain medicare community nursing organization demonstration projects.

CHAPTER 3—MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMISSION

Sec. 4021. Medicare Payment Advisory Commission.

CHAPTER 4—MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS

Sec. 4031. Medigap protections.

Sec. 4032. Medicare prepaid competitive pricing demonstration project.

Subtitle B—Prevention Initiatives

Sec. 4101. Screening mammography.

Sec. 4102. Screening pap smear and pelvic exams.

Sec. 4103. Prostate cancer screening tests.

Sec. 4104. Coverage of colorectal screening.

Sec. 4105. Diabetes screening tests.

Sec. 4106. Vaccines outreach expansion.

Sec. 4107. Study on preventive benefits.

Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives

Sec. 4206. Informatics, telemedicine, and education demonstration project.

Subtitle D—Anti-Fraud and Abuse Provisions

- Sec. 4301. Permanent exclusion for those convicted of 3 health care related crimes.
- Sec. 4302. Authority to refuse to enter into medicare agreements with individuals or entities convicted of felonies.
- Sec. 4303. Liability of medicare carriers and fiscal intermediaries for claims submitted by excluded providers.
- Sec. 4304. Exclusion of entity controlled by family member of a sanctioned individual.
- Sec. 4305. Imposition of civil money penalties.
- Sec. 4306. Disclosure of information and surety bonds.
- Sec. 4307. Provision of certain identification numbers.
- Sec. 4308. Advisory opinions regarding certain physician self-referral provisions.
- Sec. 4309. Nondiscrimination in post-hospital referral to home health agencies.
- Sec. 4310. Other fraud and abuse related provisions.

Subtitle E—Prospective Payment Systems

CHAPTER 2—PAYMENT UNDER PART B

SUBCHAPTER A—PAYMENT FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES

- Sec. 4411. Elimination of formula-driven overpayments (FDO) for certain outpatient hospital services.
- Sec. 4412. Extension of reductions in payments for costs of hospital outpatient services.
- Sec. 4413. Prospective payment system for hospital outpatient department services.

SUBCHAPTER B—REHABILITATION SERVICES

- Sec. 4421. Rehabilitation agencies and services.
- Sec. 4422. Comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facilities (corf).

SUBCHAPTER C—AMBULANCE SERVICES

- Sec. 4431. Payments for ambulance services.
- Sec. 4432. Demonstration of coverage of ambulance services under medicare through contracts with units of local government.

CHAPTER 3—PAYMENT UNDER PARTS A AND B

- Sec. 4441. Prospective payment for home health services.

Subtitle G—Provisions Relating to Part B Only

CHAPTER 1—PHYSICIANS' SERVICES

- Sec. 4601. Establishment of single conversion factor for 1998.
- Sec. 4602. Establishing update to conversion factor to match spending under sustainable growth rate.
- Sec. 4603. Replacement of volume performance standard with sustainable growth rate.
- Sec. 4604. Payment rules for anesthesia services.
- Sec. 4605. Implementation of resource-based physician practice expense.
- Sec. 4606. Dissemination of information on high per admission relative values for in-hospital physicians' services.
- Sec. 4607. No X-ray required for chiropractic services.
- Sec. 4608. Temporary coverage restoration for portable electrocardiogram transportation.

CHAPTER 2—OTHER PAYMENT PROVISIONS

- Sec. 4611. Payments for durable medical equipment.
- Sec. 4612. Oxygen and oxygen equipment.
- Sec. 4613. Reduction in updates to payment amounts for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests.
- Sec. 4614. Simplification in administration of laboratory services benefit.
- Sec. 4615. Updates for ambulatory surgical services.
- Sec. 4616. Reimbursement for drugs and biologicals.
- Sec. 4617. Coverage of oral anti-nausea drugs under chemotherapeutic regimen.
- Sec. 4618. Rural health clinic services.
- Sec. 4619. Increased medicare reimbursement for nurse practitioners and clinical nurse specialists.
- Sec. 4620. Increased medicare reimbursement for physician assistants.
- Sec. 4621. Renal dialysis-related services.
- Sec. 4622. Payment for cochlear implants as customized durable medical equipment.

CHAPTER 3—PART B PREMIUM

- Sec. 4631. Part B premium.

Subtitle H—Provisions Relating to Parts A and B

CHAPTER 1—PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEDICARE SECONDARY PAYER

- Sec. 4701. Permanent extension and revision of certain secondary payer provisions.
- Sec. 4702. Clarification of time and filing limitations.
- Sec. 4703. Permitting recovery against third party administrators.

CHAPTER 2—HOME HEALTH SERVICES

- Sec. 4711. Recapturing savings resulting from temporary freeze on payment increases for home health services.
- Sec. 4712. Interim payments for home health services.
- Sec. 4713. Clarification of part-time or intermittent nursing care.
- Sec. 4714. Definition of homebound.
- Sec. 4715. Payment based on location where home health service is furnished.
- Sec. 4716. Normative standards for home health claims denials.
- Sec. 4717. No home health benefits based solely on drawing blood.
- Sec. 4718. Making part B primary payor for certain home health services.

CHAPTER 3—BABY BOOM GENERATION MEDICARE COMMISSION

- Sec. 4721. Bipartisan Commission on the Effect of the Baby Boom Generation on the Medicare Program.

CHAPTER 4—PROVISIONS RELATING TO DIRECT GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION

- Sec. 4731. Limitation on payment based on number of residents and implementation of rolling average FTE count.
- Sec. 4732. Phased-in limitation on hospital overhead and supervisory physician component of direct medical education costs.
- Sec. 4733. Permitting payment to non-hospital providers.
- Sec. 4734. Incentive payments under plans for voluntary reduction in number of residents.
- Sec. 4735. Demonstration project on use of consortia.
- Sec. 4736. Recommendations on long-term payment policies regarding financing teaching hospitals and graduate medical education.

CHAPTER 5—OTHER PROVISIONS

Sec. 4741. Centers of excellence.

Sec. 4742. Medicare part B special enrollment period and waiver of part B late enrollment penalty and medigap special open enrollment period for certain military retirees and dependents.

Subtitle I—Medical Liability Reform

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 4801. Federal reform of health care liability actions.

Sec. 4802. Definitions.

Sec. 4803. Effective date.

CHAPTER 2—UNIFORM STANDARDS FOR HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS

Sec. 4811. Statute of limitations.

Sec. 4812. Calculation and payment of damages.

Sec. 4813. Alternative dispute resolution.

1 Subtitle A—MedicarePlus Program**2 CHAPTER 1—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM****3 Subchapter A—MedicarePlus Program****4 SEC. 4001. ESTABLISHMENT OF MEDICAREPLUS PRO-**
5 GRAM.

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by redesignat-
7 ing part C as part D and by inserting after part B the follow-
8 ing new part:

9 “PART C—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM**10 “ELIGIBILITY, ELECTION, AND ENROLLMENT**

11 “SEC. 1851. (a) CHOICE OF MEDICARE BENEFITS
12 THROUGH MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—

13 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the provisions of this
14 section, each MedicarePlus eligible individual (as defined in
15 paragraph (3)) is entitled to elect to receive benefits under
16 this title—

17 “(A) through the medicare fee-for-service program
18 under parts A and B, or

19 “(B) through enrollment in a MedicarePlus plan
20 under this part.

21 “(2) TYPES OF MEDICAREPLUS PLANS THAT MAY BE
22 AVAILABLE.—A MedicarePlus plan may be any of the fol-
23 lowing types of plans of health insurance:

24 “(A) COORDINATED CARE PLANS.—Coordinated
25 care plans which provide health care services, including

1 health maintenance organization plans and preferred
2 provider organization plans.

3 “(B) PLANS OFFERED BY PROVIDER-SPONSORED
4 ORGANIZATION.—A MedicarePlus plan offered by a
5 provider-sponsored organization, as defined in section
6 1855(e).

7 “(C) COMBINATION OF MSA PLAN AND CONTRIBU-
8 TIONS TO MEDICAREPLUS MSA.—An MSA plan, as de-
9 fined in section 1859(b)(2), and a contribution into a
10 MedicarePlus medical savings account (MSA).

11 “(3) MEDICAREPLUS ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In this title, subject to sub-
13 paragraph (B), the term ‘MedicarePlus eligible individ-
14 ual’ means an individual who is entitled to benefits
15 under part A and enrolled under part B.

16 “(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR END-STAGE RENAL DIS-
17 EASE.—Such term shall not include an individual medi-
18 cally determined to have end-stage renal disease, except
19 that an individual who develops end-stage renal disease
20 while enrolled in a MedicarePlus plan may continue to
21 be enrolled in that plan.

22 “(b) SPECIAL RULES.—

23 “(1) RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT.—

24 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as the Secretary may
25 otherwise provide, an individual is eligible to elect a
26 MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organiza-
27 tion only if the organization serves the geographic area
28 in which the individual resides.

29 “(B) CONTINUATION OF ENROLLMENT PER-
30 MITTED.—Pursuant to rules specified by the Secretary,
31 the Secretary shall provide that an individual may con-
32 tinue enrollment in a plan, notwithstanding that the in-
33 dividual no longer resides in the service area of the
34 plan, so long as the plan provides benefits for enrollees
35 located in the area in which the individual resides.

1 “(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS COV-
2 ERED UNDER FEHBP OR ELIGIBLE FOR VETERANS OR MILI-
3 TARY HEALTH BENEFITS, VETERANS .—

4 “(A) FEHBP.—An individual who is enrolled in a
5 health benefit plan under chapter 89 of title 5, United
6 States Code, is not eligible to enroll in an MSA plan
7 until such time as the Director of the Office of Man-
8 agement and Budget certifies to the Secretary that the
9 Office of Personnel Management has adopted policies
10 which will ensure that the enrollment of such individ-
11 uals in such plans will not result in increased expendi-
12 tures for the Federal Government for health benefit
13 plans under such chapter.

14 “(B) VA AND DOD.—The Secretary may apply
15 rules similar to the rules described in subparagraph (A)
16 in the case of individuals who are eligible for health
17 care benefits under chapter 55 of title 10, United
18 States Code, or under chapter 17 of title 38 of such
19 Code.

20 “(3) LIMITATION ON ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED MED-
21 ICARE BENEFICIARIES AND OTHER MEDICAID BENE-
22 FICIARIES TO ENROLL IN AN MSA PLAN.—An individual
23 who is a qualified medicare beneficiary (as defined in sec-
24 tion 1905(p)(1)), a qualified disabled and working individ-
25 ual (described in section 1905(s)), an individual described
26 in section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii), or otherwise entitled to med-
27 icare cost-sharing under a State plan under title XIX is not
28 eligible to enroll in an MSA plan.

29 “(4) COVERAGE UNDER MSA PLANS ON A DEMONSTRA-
30 TION BASIS.—

31 “(A) IN GENERAL.—An individual is not eligible to
32 enroll in an MSA plan under this part—

33 “(i) on or after January 1, 2003, unless the
34 enrollment is the continuation of such an enroll-
35 ment in effect as of such date; or

1 “(ii) as of any date if the number of such indi-
2 viduals so enrolled as of such date has reached
3 500,000.

4 “(B) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall regularly
5 evaluate the impact of permitting enrollment in MSA
6 plans under this part on selection (including adverse
7 selection), use of preventive care, access to care, and
8 the financial status of the Trust Funds under this title.

9 “(C) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to
10 Congress periodic reports on the numbers of individuals
11 enrolled in such plans and on the evaluation being con-
12 ducted under subparagraph (B). The Secretary shall
13 submit such a report, by not later than March 1, 2002,
14 on whether the time limitation under subparagraph
15 (A)(i) should be extended or removed and whether to
16 change the numerical limitation under subparagraph
17 (A)(ii).

18 “(c) PROCESS FOR EXERCISING CHOICE.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a
20 process through which elections described in subsection (a)
21 are made and changed, including the form and manner in
22 which such elections are made and changed. Such elections
23 shall be made or changed only during coverage election pe-
24 riods specified under subsection (e) and shall become effec-
25 tive as provided in subsection (f).

26 “(2) COORDINATION THROUGH MEDICAREPLUS ORGA-
27 NIZATIONS.—

28 “(A) ENROLLMENT.—Such process shall permit
29 an individual who wishes to elect a MedicarePlus plan
30 offered by a MedicarePlus organization to make such
31 election through the filing of an appropriate election
32 form with the organization.

33 “(B) DISENROLLMENT.—Such process shall per-
34 mit an individual, who has elected a MedicarePlus plan
35 offered by a MedicarePlus organization and who wishes
36 to terminate such election, to terminate such election

1 through the filing of an appropriate election form with
2 the organization.

3 “(3) DEFAULT.—

4 “(A) INITIAL ELECTION.—

5 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), an
6 individual who fails to make an election during an
7 initial election period under subsection (e)(1)(A) is
8 deemed to have chosen the medicare fee-for-service
9 program option.

10 “(ii) SEAMLESS CONTINUATION OF COV-
11 ERAGE.—The Secretary may establish procedures
12 under which an individual who is enrolled with a
13 MedicarePlus organization at the time of the initial
14 election period and who fails to elect to receive cov-
15 erage other than through the organization is
16 deemed to have elected the MedicarePlus plan of-
17 fered by the organization (or, if the organization
18 offers more than one such plan, such plan or plans
19 as the Secretary identifies under such procedures).

20 “(B) CONTINUING PERIODS.—An individual who
21 has made (or is deemed to have made) an election
22 under this section is considered to have continued to
23 make such election until such time as—

24 “(i) the individual changes the election under
25 this section, or

26 “(ii) a MedicarePlus plan is discontinued, if
27 the individual had elected such plan at the time of
28 the discontinuation.

29 “(d) PROVIDING INFORMATION TO PROMOTE INFORMED
30 CHOICE.—

31 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide for
32 activities under this subsection to broadly disseminate in-
33 formation to medicare beneficiaries (and prospective medi-
34 care beneficiaries) on the coverage options provided under
35 this section in order to promote an active, informed selec-
36 tion among such options.

37 “(2) PROVISION OF NOTICE.—

1 “(A) OPEN SEASON NOTIFICATION.—At least 30
2 days before the beginning of each annual, coordinated
3 election period (as defined in subsection (e)(3)(B)), the
4 Secretary shall mail to each MedicarePlus eligible indi-
5 vidual residing in an area the following:

6 “(i) GENERAL INFORMATION.—The general in-
7 formation described in paragraph (3).

8 “(ii) LIST OF PLANS AND COMPARISON OF
9 PLAN OPTIONS.—A list identifying the
10 MedicarePlus plans that are (or will be) available
11 to residents of the area (and their service areas)
12 and information, described in paragraph (4) and in
13 comparative form, concerning such plans.

14 “(iii) MEDICAREPLUS MONTHLY CAPITATION
15 RATE.—The amount of the monthly MedicarePlus
16 capitation rate for the area.

17 “(iv) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Any other
18 information that the Secretary determines will as-
19 sist the individual in making the election under this
20 section.

21 The mailing of such information shall be coordinated
22 with the mailing of any annual notice under section
23 1804.

24 “(B) NOTIFICATION TO NEWLY MEDICAREPLUS
25 ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—To the extent practicable, the
26 Secretary shall, not later than 2 months before the be-
27 ginning of the initial MedicarePlus enrollment period
28 for an individual described in subsection (e)(1)(A), mail
29 to the individual the information described in subpara-
30 graph (A).

31 “(C) FORM.—The information disseminated under
32 this paragraph shall be written and formatted using
33 language that is easily understandable by medicare
34 beneficiaries.

35 “(D) PERIODIC UPDATING.—The information de-
36 scribed in subparagraph (A) shall be updated on at
37 least an annual basis to reflect changes in the availabil-

1 ity of MedicarePlus plans and the benefits and monthly
2 premiums (and net monthly premiums) for such plans.

3 “(3) GENERAL INFORMATION.—General information
4 under this paragraph, with respect to coverage under this
5 part during a year, shall include the following:

6 “(A) BENEFITS UNDER FEE-FOR-SERVICE PRO-
7 GRAM OPTION.—A general description of the benefits
8 covered (and not covered) under the medicare fee-for-
9 service program under parts A and B, including—

10 “(i) covered items and services,

11 “(ii) beneficiary cost sharing, such as
12 deductibles, coinsurance, and copayment amounts,
13 and

14 “(iii) any beneficiary liability for balance bill-
15 ing.

16 “(B) PART B PREMIUM.—The part B premium
17 rates that will be charged for part B coverage.

18 “(C) ELECTION PROCEDURES.—Information and
19 instructions on how to exercise election options under
20 this section.

21 “(D) RIGHTS.—The general description of proce-
22 dural rights (including grievance and appeals proce-
23 dures) of beneficiaries under the medicare fee-for-serv-
24 ice program and the MedicarePlus program and right
25 to be protected against discrimination based on health
26 status-related factors under section 1852(b).

27 “(E) INFORMATION ON MEDIGAP AND MEDICARE
28 SELECT.—A general description of the benefits, enroll-
29 ment rights, and other requirements applicable to medi-
30 care supplemental policies under section 1882 and pro-
31 visions relating to medicare select policies described in
32 section 1882(t).

33 “(F) POTENTIAL FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION.—
34 The fact that a MedicarePlus organization may termi-
35 nate or refuse to renew its contract under this part and
36 the effect the termination or nonrenewal of its contract

1 may have on individuals enrolled with the MedicarePlus
2 plan under this part.

3 “(4) INFORMATION COMPARING PLAN OPTIONS.—In-
4 formation under this paragraph, with respect to a
5 MedicarePlus plan for a year, shall include the following:

6 “(A) BENEFITS.—The benefits covered (and not
7 covered) under the plan, including—

8 “(i) covered items and services beyond those
9 provided under the medicare fee-for-service pro-
10 gram,

11 “(ii) any beneficiary cost sharing,

12 “(iii) any maximum limitations on out-of-pock-
13 et expenses,

14 “(iv) in the case of an MSA plan, differences
15 in cost sharing under such a plan compared to
16 under other MedicarePlus plans,

17 “(v) the use of provider networks and the re-
18 striction on payments for services furnished other
19 than by other through the organization,

20 “(vi) the organization’s coverage of emergency
21 and urgently needed care, and

22 “(vii) the appeal and grievance rights of en-
23 rollees.

24 “(B) PREMIUMS.—The monthly premium (and net
25 monthly premium), if any, for the plan.

26 “(C) QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.—To the ex-
27 tent available, plan quality and performance indicators
28 for the benefits under the plan (and how they compare
29 to such indicators under the medicare fee-for-service
30 program under parts A and B in the area involved), in-
31 cluding—

32 “(i) disenrollment rates for medicare enrollees
33 electing to receive benefits through the plan for the
34 previous 2 years (excluding disenrollment due to
35 death or moving outside the plan’s service area),

36 “(ii) information on medicare enrollee satisfac-
37 tion,

1 “(iii) information on health outcomes, and
2 “(iv) whether the plan is out of compliance
3 with any requirements of this part (as determined
4 by the Secretary).

5 “(D) SUPPLEMENTAL COVERAGE OPTIONS.—
6 Whether the organization offering the plan offers op-
7 tional supplemental coverage and the terms and condi-
8 tions (including premiums) for such coverage.

9 “(5) MAINTAINING A TOLL-FREE NUMBER AND
10 INTERNET SITE.—The Secretary shall maintain a toll-free
11 number for inquiries regarding MedicarePlus options and
12 the operation of this part in all areas in which
13 MedicarePlus plans are offered and an Internet site
14 through which individuals may electronically obtain infor-
15 mation on such options and MedicarePlus plans.

16 “(6) USE OF NONFEDERAL ENTITIES.—The Secretary
17 may enter into contracts with non-Federal entities to carry
18 out activities under this subsection.

19 “(7) PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—A MedicarePlus
20 organization shall provide the Secretary with such informa-
21 tion on the organization and each MedicarePlus plan it of-
22 fers as may be required for the preparation of the informa-
23 tion referred to in paragraph (2)(A).

24 “(e) COVERAGE ELECTION PERIODS.—

25 “(1) INITIAL CHOICE UPON ELIGIBILITY TO MAKE
26 ELECTION IF MEDICAREPLUS PLANS AVAILABLE TO INDIV-
27 IDUAL.—If, at the time an individual first becomes enti-
28 tled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B,
29 there is one or more MedicarePlus plans offered in the area
30 in which the individual resides, the individual shall make
31 the election under this section during a period (of a dura-
32 tion and beginning at a time specified by the Secretary) at
33 such time. Such period shall be specified in a manner so
34 that, in the case of an individual who elects a MedicarePlus
35 plan during the period, coverage under the plan becomes
36 effective as of the first date on which the individual may
37 receive such coverage.

1 “(2) OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT OP-
2 PORTUNITIES.—Subject to paragraph (5)—

3 “(A) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND
4 DISENROLLMENT THROUGH 2000.—At any time during
5 1998, 1999, and 2000, a MedicarePlus eligible individ-
6 ual may change the election under subsection (a)(1).

7 “(B) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND
8 DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 6 MONTHS DURING 2001.—

9 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), at
10 any time during the first 6 months of 2001, or, if
11 the individual first becomes a MedicarePlus eligible
12 individual during 2001, during the first 6 months
13 during 2001 in which the individual is a
14 MedicarePlus eligible individual, a MedicarePlus el-
15 igible individual may change the election under
16 subsection (a)(1).

17 “(ii) LIMITATION OF ONE CHANGE PER
18 YEAR.—An individual may exercise the right under
19 clause (i) only once during 2001. The limitation
20 under this clause shall not apply to changes in elec-
21 tions effected during an annual, coordinated elec-
22 tion period under paragraph (3) or during a special
23 enrollment period under paragraph (4).

24 “(C) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND
25 DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 3 MONTHS IN SUBSE-
26 QUENT YEARS.—

27 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), at
28 any time during the first 3 months of a year after
29 2001, or, if the individual first becomes a
30 MedicarePlus eligible individual during a year after
31 2001, during the first 3 months of such year in
32 which the individual is a MedicarePlus eligible indi-
33 vidual, a MedicarePlus eligible individual may
34 change the election under subsection (a)(1).

35 “(ii) LIMITATION OF ONE CHANGE PER
36 YEAR.—An individual may exercise the right under
37 clause (i) only once a year. The limitation under

1 this clause shall not apply to changes in elections
2 effected during an annual, coordinated election pe-
3 riod under paragraph (3) or during a special enroll-
4 ment period under paragraph (4).

5 “(3) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PERIOD.—

6 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (5),
7 each individual who is eligible to make an election
8 under this section may change such election during an
9 annual, coordinated election period.

10 “(B) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PE-
11 RIOD.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘annual,
12 coordinated election period’ means, with respect to a
13 calendar year (beginning with 2001), the month of Oc-
14 tober before such year.

15 “(C) MEDICAREPLUS HEALTH FAIRS.—In the
16 month of October of each year (beginning with 1998),
17 the Secretary shall provide for a nationally coordinated
18 educational and publicity campaign to inform
19 MedicarePlus eligible individuals about MedicarePlus
20 plans and the election process provided under this sec-
21 tion.

22 “(4) SPECIAL ELECTION PERIODS.—Effective as of
23 January 1, 2001, an individual may discontinue an election
24 of a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organiza-
25 tion other than during an annual, coordinated election pe-
26 riod and make a new election under this section if—

27 “(A) the organization’s or plan’s certification
28 under this part has been terminated or the organiza-
29 tion has terminated or otherwise discontinued providing
30 the plan;

31 “(B) the individual is no longer eligible to elect the
32 plan because of a change in the individual’s place of
33 residence or other change in circumstances (specified
34 by the Secretary, but not including termination of the
35 individual’s enrollment on the basis described in clause
36 (i) or (ii) subsection (g)(3)(B));

1 “(C) the individual demonstrates (in accordance
2 with guidelines established by the Secretary) that—

3 “(i) the organization offering the plan sub-
4 stantially violated a material provision of the orga-
5 nization’s contract under this part in relation to
6 the individual (including the failure to provide an
7 enrollee on a timely basis medically necessary care
8 for which benefits are available under the plan or
9 the failure to provide such covered care in accord-
10 ance with applicable quality standards); or

11 “(ii) the organization (or an agent or other en-
12 tity acting on the organization’s behalf) materially
13 misrepresented the plan’s provisions in marketing
14 the plan to the individual; or

15 “(D) the individual meets such other exceptional
16 conditions as the Secretary may provide.

17 “(5) SPECIAL RULES FOR MSA PLANS.—Notwithstand-
18 ing the preceding provisions of this subsection, an individ-
19 ual—

20 “(A) may elect an MSA plan only during—

21 “(i) an initial open enrollment period described
22 in paragraph (1),

23 “(ii) an annual, coordinated election period de-
24 scribed in paragraph (3)(B), or

25 “(iii) the months of October 1998 and October
26 1999; and

27 “(B) may not discontinue an election of an MSA
28 plan except during the periods described in clause (ii)
29 or (iii) of subparagraph (A) and under paragraph (4).

30 “(f) EFFECTIVENESS OF ELECTIONS AND CHANGES OF
31 ELECTIONS.—

32 “(1) DURING INITIAL COVERAGE ELECTION PERIOD.—
33 An election of coverage made during the initial coverage
34 election period under subsection (e)(1)(A) shall take effect
35 upon the date the individual becomes entitled to benefits
36 under part A and enrolled under part B, except as the Sec-

1 retary may provide (consistent with section 1838) in order
2 to prevent retroactive coverage.

3 “(2) DURING CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT PERI-
4 ODS.—An election or change of coverage made under sub-
5 section (e)(2) shall take effect with the first day of the first
6 calendar month following the date on which the election is
7 made.

8 “(3) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PERIOD.—An
9 election or change of coverage made during an annual, co-
10 ordinated election period (as defined in subsection
11 (e)(3)(B)) in a year shall take effect as of the first day of
12 the following year.

13 “(4) OTHER PERIODS.—An election or change of cov-
14 erage made during any other period under subsection (e)(4)
15 shall take effect in such manner as the Secretary provides
16 in a manner consistent (to the extent practicable) with pro-
17 tecting continuity of health benefit coverage.

18 “(g) GUARANTEED ISSUE AND RENEWAL.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this sub-
20 section, a MedicarePlus organization shall provide that at
21 any time during which elections are accepted under this
22 section with respect to a MedicarePlus plan offered by the
23 organization, the organization will accept without restric-
24 tions individuals who are eligible to make such election.

25 “(2) PRIORITY.—If the Secretary determines that a
26 MedicarePlus organization, in relation to a MedicarePlus
27 plan it offers, has a capacity limit and the number of
28 MedicarePlus eligible individuals who elect the plan under
29 this section exceeds the capacity limit, the organization
30 may limit the election of individuals of the plan under this
31 section but only if priority in election is provided—

32 “(A) first to such individuals as have elected the
33 plan at the time of the determination, and

34 “(B) then to other such individuals in such a man-
35 ner that does not discriminate, on a basis described in
36 section 1852(b), among the individuals (who seek to
37 elect the plan).

1 The preceding sentence shall not apply if it would result in
2 the enrollment of enrollees substantially nonrepresentative,
3 as determined in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
4 retary, of the medicare population in the service area of the
5 plan.

6 “(3) LIMITATION ON TERMINATION OF ELECTION.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
8 a MedicarePlus organization may not for any reason
9 terminate the election of any individual under this sec-
10 tion for a MedicarePlus plan it offers.

11 “(B) BASIS FOR TERMINATION OF ELECTION.—A
12 MedicarePlus organization may terminate an individ-
13 ual’s election under this section with respect to a
14 MedicarePlus plan it offers if—

15 “(i) any net monthly premiums required with
16 respect to such plan are not paid on a timely basis
17 (consistent with standards under section 1856 that
18 provide for a grace period for late payment of net
19 monthly premiums),

20 “(ii) the individual has engaged in disruptive
21 behavior (as specified in such standards), or

22 “(iii) the plan is terminated with respect to all
23 individuals under this part.

24 “(C) CONSEQUENCE OF TERMINATION.—

25 “(i) TERMINATIONS FOR CAUSE.—Any individ-
26 ual whose election is terminated under clause (i) or
27 (ii) of subparagraph (B) is deemed to have elected
28 the medicare fee-for-service program option de-
29 scribed in subsection (a)(1)(A).

30 “(ii) TERMINATION BASED ON PLAN TERMI-
31 NATION.—Any individual whose election is termi-
32 nated under subparagraph (B)(iii) shall have a spe-
33 cial election period under subsection (e)(5)(A) in
34 which to change coverage to coverage under an-
35 other MedicarePlus plan. Such an individual who
36 fails to make an election during such period is
37 deemed to have chosen to change coverage to the

1 medicare fee-for-service program option described
2 in subsection (a)(1)(A).

3 “(C) ORGANIZATION OBLIGATION WITH RESPECT
4 TO ELECTION FORMS.—Pursuant to a contract under
5 section 1857, each MedicarePlus organization receiving
6 an election form under subsection (c)(3) shall transmit
7 to the Secretary (at such time and in such manner as
8 the Secretary may specify) a copy of such form or such
9 other information respecting the election as the Sec-
10 retary may specify.

11 “(h) APPROVAL OF MARKETING MATERIAL.—

12 “(1) SUBMISSION.—No marketing material may be
13 distributed by a MedicarePlus organization to (or for the
14 use of) MedicarePlus eligible individuals unless—

15 “(A) at least 45 days before the date of distribu-
16 tion the organization has submitted the material to the
17 Secretary for review, and

18 “(B) the Secretary has not disapproved the dis-
19 tribution of such material.

20 “(2) REVIEW.—The standards established under sec-
21 tion 1856 shall include guidelines for the review of all such
22 material submitted and under such guidelines the Secretary
23 shall disapprove (or later require the correction of) such
24 material if the material is materially inaccurate or mislead-
25 ing or otherwise makes a material misrepresentation.

26 “(3) DEEMED APPROVAL (1-STOP SHOPPING).—In the
27 case of material that is submitted under paragraph (1)(A)
28 to the Secretary or a regional office of the Department of
29 Health and Human Services and the Secretary or the office
30 has not disapproved the distribution of marketing materials
31 under paragraph (1)(B) with respect to a MedicarePlus
32 plan in an area, the Secretary is deemed not to have dis-
33 approved such distribution in all other areas covered by the
34 plan and organization.

35 “(4) PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN MARKETING PRAC-
36 TICES.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall conform to
37 fair marketing standards, in relation to MedicarePlus plans

1 offered under this part, included in the standards estab-
2 lished under section 1856. Such standards shall include a
3 prohibition against a MedicarePlus organization (or agent
4 of such an organization) completing any portion of any
5 election form used to carry out elections under this section
6 on behalf of any individual.

7 “(i) EFFECT OF ELECTION OF MEDICAREPLUS PLAN OP-
8 TION.—Subject to section 1852(a)(5)—

9 “(1) payments under a contract with a MedicarePlus
10 organization under section 1853(a) with respect to an indi-
11 vidual electing a MedicarePlus plan offered by the organi-
12 zation shall be instead of the amounts which (in the ab-
13 sence of the contract) would otherwise be payable under
14 parts A and B for items and services furnished to the indi-
15 vidual, and

16 “(2) subject to subsections (e) and (f) of section 1853,
17 only the MedicarePlus organization shall be entitled to re-
18 ceive payments from the Secretary under this title for serv-
19 ices furnished to the individual.

20 “BENEFITS AND BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS

21 “SEC. 1852. (a) BASIC BENEFITS.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section
23 1859(b)(2) for MSA plans, each MedicarePlus plan shall
24 provide to members enrolled under this part, through pro-
25 viders and other persons that meet the applicable require-
26 ments of this title and part A of title XI—

27 “(A) those items and services for which benefits
28 are available under parts A and B to individuals resid-
29 ing in the area served by the plan, and

30 “(B) additional health services as the Secretary
31 may approve.

32 The Secretary shall approve any such additional health
33 services which the plan proposes to offer to such members
34 unless the Secretary determines that including such addi-
35 tional services will substantially discourage enrollment by
36 MedicarePlus eligible individuals with the plan.

1 “(2) SATISFACTION OF REQUIREMENT.—A
2 MedicarePlus plan (other than an MSA plan) offered by a
3 MedicarePlus organization satisfies paragraph (1)(A) with
4 respect to benefits for items and services if the following
5 requirements are met:

6 “(A) PLAN PROVIDERS.—In the case of benefits
7 furnished through a provider that has such a contract,
8 the individual’s liability for payment for such items and
9 services does not exceed (after taking into account any
10 deductible, which does not exceed any deductible under
11 parts A and B) the lesser of the following:

12 “(i) INDIVIDUAL’S LIABILITY UNDER MEDI-
13 CARE FEE-FOR-SERVICE PROGRAM.—The amount
14 of the liability that the individual would have had
15 (based on the provider being a participating pro-
16 vider) if the individual had not elected coverage
17 under a MedicarePlus plan.

18 “(ii) MEDICARE COINSURANCE APPLIED TO
19 PLAN PAYMENT RATES.—The applicable coinsur-
20 ance or copayment rate (that would have applied
21 under the medicare fee-for-service program option
22 described in section 1851(a)(1)(A)) of the payment
23 rate provided under the contract.

24 “(B) OUT-OF-PLAN PROVIDERS.—

25 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of benefits fur-
26 nished under a MedicarePlus plan other than
27 through a provider that has a contract with the or-
28 ganization offering the plan, the plan provides for
29 at least the dollar amount of payment for such
30 items and services as would otherwise be provided
31 under parts A and B.

32 “(ii) LIMITATION ON BALANCE BILLING.—The
33 limitations on the amount such a provider may bill
34 an individual who has elected the medicare fee-for-
35 service program option described in section
36 1851(a)(1)(A) shall apply to benefits provided by

1 the provider under a MedicarePlus plan that is
2 subject to this subparagraph.

3 The previous provisions of this paragraph (including sub-
4 paragraph (A)(ii)) shall not be construed as applying to an
5 individual enrolled under an MSA plan.

6 “(3) SUPPLEMENTAL OPTIONAL BENEFITS.—Each
7 MedicarePlus organization may offer under a MedicarePlus
8 plan optional supplemental benefits to each individual en-
9 rolled in the plan under this part for an additional pre-
10 mium amount. If the supplemental benefits are offered only
11 to individuals enrolled in the plan under this part, the addi-
12 tional premium amount shall be the same for all enrolled
13 individuals in the MedicarePlus payment area. Such bene-
14 fits may be marketed and sold by the MedicarePlus organi-
15 zation outside of the enrollment process described in sec-
16 tion 1851(c).

17 “(4) ORGANIZATION AS SECONDARY PAYER.—Notwith-
18 standing any other provision of law, a MedicarePlus organi-
19 zation may (in the case of the provision of items and serv-
20 ices to an individual under a MedicarePlus plan under cir-
21 cumstances in which payment under this title is made sec-
22 ondary pursuant to section 1862(b)(2)) charge or authorize
23 the provider of such services to charge, in accordance with
24 the charges allowed under such a law, plan, or policy—

25 “(A) the insurance carrier, employer, or other en-
26 tity which under such law, plan, or policy is to pay for
27 the provision of such services, or

28 “(B) such individual to the extent that the individ-
29 ual has been paid under such law, plan, or policy for
30 such services.

31 “(5) NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATIONS.—If
32 there is a national coverage determination made in the pe-
33 riod beginning on the date of an announcement under sec-
34 tion 1853(b) and ending on the date of the next announce-
35 ment under such section and the Secretary projects that
36 the determination will result in a significant change in the
37 costs to a MedicarePlus organization of providing the bene-

fits that are the subject of such national coverage determination and that such change in costs was not incorporated in the determination of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under section 1853 included in the announcement made at the beginning of such period—

“(A) such determination shall not apply to contracts under this part until the first contract year that begins after the end of such period, and

“(B) if such coverage determination provides for coverage of additional benefits or coverage under additional circumstances, section 1851(i) shall not apply to payment for such additional benefits or benefits provided under such additional circumstances until the first contract year that begins after the end of such period,

unless otherwise required by law.

“(b) ANTIDISCRIMINATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization may not deny, limit, or condition the coverage or provision of benefits under this part, for individuals permitted to be enrolled with the organization under this part, based on any health status-related factor described in section 2702(a)(1) of the Public Health Service Act.

“(2) CONSTRUCTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not be construed as requiring a MedicarePlus organization to enroll individuals who are determined to have end-stage renal disease, except as provided under section 1851(a)(3)(B).

“(c) DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PLAN PROVISIONS.—A MedicarePlus organization shall disclose, in clear, accurate, and standardized form to each enrollee with a MedicarePlus plan offered by the organization under this part at the time of enrollment and at least annually thereafter, the following information regarding such plan:

“(1) SERVICE AREA.—The plan’s service area.

“(2) BENEFITS.—Benefits offered (and not offered) under the plan offered, including information described in section 1851(d)(3)(A) and exclusions from coverage and, if

1 it is an MSA plan, a comparison of benefits under such a
2 plan with benefits under other MedicarePlus plans.

3 “(3) ACCESS.—The number, mix, and distribution of
4 plan providers and any point-of-service option (including
5 the supplemental premium for such option).

6 “(4) OUT-OF-AREA COVERAGE.—Out-of-area coverage
7 provided by the plan.

8 “(5) EMERGENCY COVERAGE.—Coverage of emergency
9 services and urgently needed care, including—

10 “(A) the appropriate use of emergency services, in-
11 cluding use of the 911 telephone system or its local
12 equivalent in emergency situations and an explanation
13 of what constitutes an emergency situation;

14 “(B) the process and procedures of the plan for
15 obtaining emergency services; and

16 “(C) the locations of (i) emergency departments,
17 and (ii) other settings, in which plan physicians and
18 hospitals provide emergency services and post-stabiliza-
19 tion care..

20 “(6) OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL COVERAGE.—Optional
21 supplemental coverage available from the organization of-
22 fering the plan, including—

23 “(A) supplemental items and services covered, and

24 “(B) the premium price for the optional supple-
25 mental benefits.

26 “(7) PRIOR AUTHORIZATION RULES.—Rules regarding
27 prior authorization or other review requirements that could
28 result in nonpayment.

29 “(8) PLAN GRIEVANCE AND APPEALS PROCEDURES.—
30 Any plan-specific appeal or grievance rights and proce-
31 dures.

32 “(9) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—A description
33 of the organization’s quality assurance program under sub-
34 section (e).

35 “(d) ACCESS TO SERVICES.—

1 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization of-
2 fering a MedicarePlus plan may select the providers from
3 whom the benefits under the plan are provided so long as—

4 “(A) the organization makes such benefits avail-
5 able and accessible to each individual electing the plan
6 within the plan service area with reasonable prompt-
7 ness and in a manner which assures continuity in the
8 provision of benefits;

9 “(B) when medically necessary the organization
10 makes such benefits available and accessible 24 hours
11 a day and 7 days a week;

12 “(C) the plan provides for reimbursement with re-
13 spect to services which are covered under subpara-
14 graphs (A) and (B) and which are provided to such an
15 individual other than through the organization, if—

16 “(i) the services were medically necessary and
17 immediately required because of an unforeseen ill-
18 ness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable
19 given the circumstances to obtain the services
20 through the organization,

21 “(ii) the services were renal dialysis services
22 and were provided other than through the organiza-
23 tion because the individual was temporarily out of
24 the plan’s service area, or

25 “(iii) the services are maintenance care or
26 post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines
27 established under paragraph (3);

28 “(D) the organization provides timely access to ap-
29 propriate providers, including credentialed specialists
30 and primary care providers, for medically necessary
31 treatment and services; and

32 “(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as
33 defined in paragraph (4)) without regard to prior au-
34 thorization or the emergency care provider’s contrac-
35 tual relationship with the organization.

36 “(2) PROTECTION OF ENROLLEES FOR CERTAIN
37 EMERGENCY SERVICES.—

1 “(A) MEDICARE PARTICIPATING HEALTH CARE
2 PROFESSIONALS AND PROVIDERS.—In the case of
3 emergency services described in subparagraph (C)
4 which are furnished by a medicare participating health
5 care professional or provider of services to an individual
6 enrolled with a MedicarePlus organization under this
7 section, the applicable medicare participation agree-
8 ment is deemed to provide that the professional or pro-
9 vider of services will accept as payment in full from the
10 organization for such emergency services described in
11 subparagraph (C) the amount that would be payable to
12 the professional or provider of services under part B
13 and from the individual under such part, if the individ-
14 ual were not enrolled with such an organization under
15 this part.

16 “(B) MEDICARE NONPARTICIPATING HEALTH
17 CARE PROFESSIONAL.—In the case of emergency serv-
18 ices described in subparagraph (C) which are furnished
19 by a health care professional who is not a medicare
20 participating health care professional, the limitations
21 on actual charges for such services otherwise applicable
22 under part B (to services furnished to individuals not
23 enrolled with a MedicarePlus organization under this
24 section) shall apply in the same manner as such limita-
25 tions apply to services furnished to individuals not en-
26 rolled with such an organization.

27 “(C) EMERGENCY SERVICES DESCRIBED.—The
28 emergency services described in this subparagraph are
29 emergency services which are furnished to an enrollee
30 of a MedicarePlus organization under this part by a
31 physician or provider of services that is not under a
32 contract with the organization.

33 “(3) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF
34 POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall
35 comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe
36 relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of
37 appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an

1 enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable
2 under section 1867.

3 “(4) DEFINITION OF EMERGENCY SERVICES.—In this
4 subsection—

5 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘emergency services’
6 means, with respect to an individual enrolled with an
7 organization, covered inpatient and outpatient services
8 that—

9 “(i) are furnished by a provider that is quali-
10 fied to furnish such services under this title, and

11 “(ii) are needed to evaluate or stabilize an
12 emergency medical condition (as defined in sub-
13 paragraph (B)).

14 “(B) EMERGENCY MEDICAL CONDITION BASED ON
15 PRUDENT LAYPERSON.—The term ‘emergency medical
16 condition’ means a medical condition manifesting itself
17 by acute symptoms of sufficient severity such that a
18 prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge
19 of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the ab-
20 sence of immediate medical attention to result in—

21 “(i) placing the health of the individual (or,
22 with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of
23 the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeop-
24 ardy,

25 “(ii) serious impairment to bodily functions, or

26 “(iii) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ
27 or part.

28 “(e) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—

29 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization
30 must have arrangements, consistent with any regulation,
31 for an ongoing quality assurance program for health care
32 services it provides to individuals enrolled with
33 MedicarePlus plans of the organization.

34 “(2) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM.—The quality assurance
35 program shall—

36 “(A) stress health outcomes and provide for the
37 collection, analysis, and reporting of data (in accord-

1 ance with a quality measurement system that the Sec-
2 retary recognizes) that will permit measurement of out-
3 comes and other indices of the quality of MedicarePlus
4 plans and organizations;

5 “(B) provide for the establishment of written pro-
6 tocols for utilization review, based on current standards
7 of medical practice;

8 “(C) provide review by physicians and other health
9 care professionals of the process followed in the provi-
10 sion of such health care services;

11 “(D) monitor and evaluate high volume and high
12 risk services and the care of acute and chronic condi-
13 tions;

14 “(E) evaluate the continuity and coordination of
15 care that enrollees receive;

16 “(F) have mechanisms to detect both underutiliza-
17 tion and overutilization of services;

18 “(G) after identifying areas for improvement, es-
19 tablish or alter practice parameters;

20 “(H) take action to improve quality and assesses
21 the effectiveness of such action through systematic fol-
22 lowup;

23 “(I) make available information on quality and
24 outcomes measures to facilitate beneficiary comparison
25 and choice of health coverage options (in such form and
26 on such quality and outcomes measures as the Sec-
27 retary determines to be appropriate);

28 “(J) be evaluated on an ongoing basis as to its ef-
29 fectiveness;

30 “(K) include measures of consumer satisfaction;
31 and

32 “(L) provide the Secretary with such access to in-
33 formation collected as may be appropriate to monitor
34 and ensure the quality of care provided under this part.

35 “(3) EXTERNAL REVIEW.—Each MedicarePlus organi-
36 zation shall, for each MedicarePlus plan it operates, have
37 an agreement with an independent quality review and im-

1 provement organization approved by the Secretary to per-
2 form functions of the type described in sections
3 1154(a)(4)(B) and 1154(a)(14) with respect to services
4 furnished by MedicarePlus plans for which payment is
5 made under this title.

6 “(4) TREATMENT OF ACCREDITATION.—The Secretary
7 shall provide that a MedicarePlus organization is deemed to
8 meet requirements of paragraphs (1) through (3) of this
9 subsection and subsection (h) (relating to confidentiality
10 and accuracy of enrollee records) if the organization is ac-
11 credited (and periodically reaccredited) by a private organi-
12 zation under a process that the Secretary has determined
13 assures that the organization, as a condition of accredita-
14 tion, applies and enforces standards with respect to the re-
15 quirements involved that are no less stringent than the
16 standards established under section 1856 to carry out the
17 respective requirements.

18 “(f) COVERAGE DETERMINATIONS.—

19 “(1) DECISIONS ON NONEMERGENCY CARE.—A
20 MedicarePlus organization shall make determinations re-
21 garding authorization requests for nonemergency care on a
22 timely basis, depending on the urgency of the situation.
23 The organization shall provide notice of any coverage de-
24 nial, which notice shall include a statement of the reasons
25 for the denial and a description of the grievance and ap-
26 peals processes available.

27 “(2) APPEALS.—

28 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (g)(4),
29 appeals from a determination of an organization deny-
30 ing coverage shall be decided within 30 days of the date
31 of receipt of medical information, but not later than 60
32 days after the date of the determination.

33 “(B) PHYSICIAN DECISION ON CERTAIN AP-
34 PEALS.—Appeal decisions relating to a determination
35 to deny coverage based on a lack of medical necessity
36 shall be made only by a physician with appropriate ex-
37 pertise.

1 “(C) EMERGENCY AND URGENT CARE CASES.—
2 Appeals from such a determination involving a life-
3 threatening or emergency situation or urgently needed
4 care shall be decided on an expedited basis, consistent
5 with regulations and subsection (g)(4).

6 “(g) GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS.—

7 “(1) GRIEVANCE MECHANISM.—Each MedicarePlus
8 organization must provide meaningful procedures for hear-
9 ing and resolving grievances between the organization (in-
10 cluding any entity or individual through which the organi-
11 zation provides health care services) and enrollees with
12 MedicarePlus plans of the organization under this part.

13 “(2) APPEALS.—An enrollee with a MedicarePlus plan
14 of a MedicarePlus organization under this part who is dis-
15 satisfied by reason of the enrollee’s failure to receive any
16 health service to which the enrollee believes the enrollee is
17 entitled and at no greater charge than the enrollee believes
18 the enrollee is required to pay is entitled, if the amount in
19 controversy is \$100 or more, to a hearing before the Sec-
20 retary to the same extent as is provided in section 205(b),
21 and in any such hearing the Secretary shall make the orga-
22 nization a party. If the amount in controversy is \$1,000 or
23 more, the individual or organization shall, upon notifying
24 the other party, be entitled to judicial review of the Sec-
25 retary’s final decision as provided in section 205(g), and
26 both the individual and the organization shall be entitled to
27 be parties to that judicial review. In applying sections
28 205(b) and 205(g) as provided in this paragraph, and in
29 applying section 205(l) thereto, any reference therein to the
30 Commissioner of Social Security or the Social Security Ad-
31 ministration shall be considered a reference to the Sec-
32 retary or the Department of Health and Human Services,
33 respectively.

34 “(3) INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF CERTAIN COVERAGE
35 DENIALS.—The Secretary shall contract with an independ-
36 ent, outside entity to review and resolve appeals of denials

1 of coverage related to urgent or emergency services with re-
2 spect to MedicarePlus plans.

3 “(4) EXPEDITED CONSIDERATION.—

4 “(A) RECEIPT OF REQUESTS.—An enrollee in a
5 MedicarePlus plan may request, either in writing or
6 orally, an expedited determination by the MedicarePlus
7 organization regarding a matter described in paragraph
8 (2). The organization shall also permit the acceptance
9 of such requests by physicians.

10 “(B) ORGANIZATION PROCEDURES.—

11 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The MedicarePlus organi-
12 zation shall maintain procedures for expediting or-
13 ganization determinations when, upon request of an
14 enrollee, the organization determines that the appli-
15 cation of normal time frames for making a deter-
16 mination (or a reconsideration involving a deter-
17 mination) could seriously jeopardize the life or
18 health of the enrollee or the enrollee’s ability to re-
19 gain maximum function.

20 “(ii) TIMELY RESPONSE.—In an urgent case
21 described in clause (i), the organization shall notify
22 the enrollee (and the physician involved, as appro-
23 priate) of the determination (or determination on
24 the reconsideration) as expeditiously as the enroll-
25 ee’s health condition requires, but not later than 72
26 hours (or 24 hours in the case of a reconsideration)
27 of the time of receipt of the request for the deter-
28 mination or reconsideration (or receipt of the infor-
29 mation necessary to make the determination or re-
30 consideration), or such longer period as the Sec-
31 retary may permit in specified cases.

32 “(h) CONFIDENTIALITY AND ACCURACY OF ENROLLEE
33 RECORDS.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall establish
34 procedures—

35 “(1) to safeguard the privacy of individually identifi-
36 able enrollee information,

1 “(2) to maintain accurate and timely medical records
2 and other health information for enrollees, and

3 “(3) to assure timely access of enrollees to their medi-
4 cal information.

5 “(i) INFORMATION ON ADVANCE DIRECTIVES.—Each
6 MedicarePlus organization shall meet the requirement of sec-
7 tion 1866(f) (relating to maintaining written policies and proce-
8 dures respecting advance directives).

9 “(j) RULES REGARDING PHYSICIAN PARTICIPATION.—

10 “(1) PROCEDURES.—Each MedicarePlus organization
11 shall establish reasonable procedures relating to the partici-
12 pation (under an agreement between a physician and the
13 organization) of physicians under MedicarePlus plans of-
14 fered by the organization under this part. Such procedures
15 shall include—

16 “(A) providing notice of the rules regarding par-
17 ticipation,

18 “(B) providing written notice of participation deci-
19 sions that are adverse to physicians, and

20 “(C) providing a process within the organization
21 for appealing such adverse decisions, including the
22 presentation of information and views of the physician
23 regarding such decision.

24 “(2) CONSULTATION IN MEDICAL POLICIES.—A
25 MedicarePlus organization shall consult with physicians
26 who have entered into participation agreements with the or-
27 ganization regarding the organization’s medical policy,
28 quality, and medical management procedures.

29 “(3) PROHIBITING INTERFERENCE WITH PROVIDER
30 ADVICE TO ENROLLEES.—

31 “(A) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization
32 (in relation to an individual enrolled under a
33 MedicarePlus plan offered by the organization under
34 this part) shall not prohibit or otherwise restrict a cov-
35 ered health care professional (as defined in subpara-
36 graph (B)) from advising such an individual who is a
37 patient of the professional about the health status of

1 the individual or medical care or treatment for the indi-
2 vidual's condition or disease, regardless of whether ben-
3 efits for such care or treatment are provided under the
4 plan, if the professional is acting within the lawful
5 scope of practice.

6 “(B) HEALTH CARE PROVIDER DEFINED.—For
7 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘health care pro-
8 vider’ means a physician (as defined in section 1861(r))
9 or other health care professional if coverage for the
10 professional's services is provided under the
11 MedicarePlus plan for the services of the professional.
12 Such term includes a podiatrist, optometrist, chiro-
13 practor, psychologist, dentist, physician assistant, phys-
14 ical or occupational therapist and therapy assistant,
15 speech-language pathologist, audiologist, registered or
16 licensed practical nurse (including nurse practitioner,
17 clinical nurse specialist, certified registered nurse anes-
18 thetist, and certified nurse-midwife), licensed certified
19 social worker, registered respiratory therapist, and cer-
20 tified respiratory therapy technician.

21 “(4) LIMITATIONS ON PHYSICIAN INCENTIVE PLANS.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—No MedicarePlus organization
23 may operate any physician incentive plan (as defined in
24 subparagraph (B)) unless the following requirements
25 are met:

26 “(i) No specific payment is made directly or
27 indirectly under the plan to a physician or physi-
28 cian group as an inducement to reduce or limit
29 medically necessary services provided with respect
30 to a specific individual enrolled with the organiza-
31 tion.

32 “(ii) If the plan places a physician or physi-
33 cian group at substantial financial risk (as deter-
34 mined by the Secretary) for services not provided
35 by the physician or physician group, the organiza-
36 tion—

1 “(I) provides stop-loss protection for the
2 physician or group that is adequate and appro-
3 priate, based on standards developed by the
4 Secretary that take into account the number of
5 physicians placed at such substantial financial
6 risk in the group or under the plan and the
7 number of individuals enrolled with the organi-
8 zation who receive services from the physician
9 or group, and

10 “(II) conducts periodic surveys of both in-
11 dividuals enrolled and individuals previously en-
12 rolled with the organization to determine the
13 degree of access of such individuals to services
14 provided by the organization and satisfaction
15 with the quality of such services.

16 “(iii) The organization provides the Secretary
17 with descriptive information regarding the plan,
18 sufficient to permit the Secretary to determine
19 whether the plan is in compliance with the require-
20 ments of this subparagraph.

21 “(B) PHYSICIAN INCENTIVE PLAN DEFINED.—In
22 this paragraph, the term ‘physician incentive plan’
23 means any compensation arrangement between a
24 MedicarePlus organization and a physician or physician
25 group that may directly or indirectly have the effect of
26 reducing or limiting services provided with respect to
27 individuals enrolled with the organization under this
28 part.

29 “(5) LIMITATION ON PROVIDER INDEMNIFICATION.—A
30 MedicarePlus organization may not provide (directly or in-
31 directly) for a provider (or group of providers) to indemnify
32 the organization against any liability resulting from a civil
33 action brought for any damage caused to an enrollee with
34 a MedicarePlus plan of the organization under this part by
35 the organization’s denial of medically necessary care.

36 “(6) LIMITATION ON NON-COMPETE CLAUSE.—A
37 MedicarePlus organization may not (directly or indirectly)

1 seek to enforce any contractual provision which prevents a
 2 provider whose contractual obligations to the organization
 3 for the provision of services through the organization have
 4 ended from joining or forming any competing MedicarePlus
 5 organization that is a provider-sponsored organization in
 6 the same area.

7 “(k) DISCLOSURE OF USE OF DSH AND TEACHING HOS-
 8 PITALS.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall provide the
 9 Secretary with information on—

10 “(1) the extent to which the organization provides in-
 11 patient and outpatient hospital benefits under this part—

12 “(A) through the use of hospitals that are eligible
 13 for additional payments under section 1886(d)(5)(F)(i)
 14 (relating to so-called DSH hospitals), or

15 “(B) through the use of teaching hospitals that re-
 16 ceive payments under section 1886(h); and

17 “(2) the extent to which differences between payment
 18 rates to different hospitals reflect the disproportionate
 19 share percentage of low-income patients and the presence
 20 of medical residency training programs in those hospitals.

21 “(l) OUT-OF-NETWORK ACCESS.—If an organization offers
 22 to members enrolled under this section one plan which provides
 23 for coverage of services covered under parts A and B primarily
 24 through providers and other persons who are members of a net-
 25 work of providers and other persons who have entered into a
 26 contract with the organization to provide such services, nothing
 27 in this section shall be construed as preventing the organization
 28 from offering such members (at the time of enrollment) an-
 29 other plan which provides for coverage of such items which are
 30 not furnished through such network providers.

31 “PAYMENTS TO MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS

32 “SEC. 1853. (a) PAYMENTS TO ORGANIZATIONS.—

33 “(1) MONTHLY PAYMENTS.—

34 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under a contract under sec-
 35 tion 1857 and subject to subsections (e) and (f), the
 36 Secretary shall make monthly payments under this sec-
 37 tion in advance to each MedicarePlus organization,

1 with respect to coverage of an individual under this
2 part in a MedicarePlus payment area for a month, in
3 an amount equal to $\frac{1}{12}$ of the annual MedicarePlus
4 capitation rate (as calculated under subsection (c))
5 with respect to that individual for that area, adjusted
6 for such risk factors as age, disability status, gender,
7 institutional status, and such other factors as the Sec-
8 retary determines to be appropriate, so as to ensure ac-
9 tuarial equivalence. The Secretary may add to, modify,
10 or substitute for such factors, if such changes will im-
11 prove the determination of actuarial equivalence.

12 “(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR END-STAGE RENAL DIS-
13 EASE.—The Secretary shall establish separate rates of
14 payment to a MedicarePlus organization with respect
15 to classes of individuals determined to have end-stage
16 renal disease and enrolled in a MedicarePlus plan of
17 the organization. Such rates of payment shall be actu-
18 arially equivalent to rates paid to other enrollees in the
19 MedicarePlus payment area (or such other area as
20 specified by the Secretary). In accordance with regula-
21 tions, the Secretary shall provide for the application of
22 the seventh sentence of section 1881(b)(7) to payments
23 under this section covering the provision of renal dialy-
24 sis treatment in the same manner as such sentence ap-
25 plies to composite rate payments described in such sen-
26 tence.

27 “(2) ADJUSTMENT TO REFLECT NUMBER OF ENROLL-
28 EES.—

29 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of payment
30 under this subsection may be retroactively adjusted to
31 take into account any difference between the actual
32 number of individuals enrolled with an organization
33 under this part and the number of such individuals es-
34 timated to be so enrolled in determining the amount of
35 the advance payment.

36 “(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ENROLLEES.—

1 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the
2 Secretary may make retroactive adjustments under
3 subparagraph (A) to take into account individuals
4 enrolled during the period beginning on the date on
5 which the individual enrolls with a MedicarePlus
6 organization under a plan operated, sponsored, or
7 contributed to by the individual’s employer or
8 former employer (or the employer or former em-
9 ployer of the individual’s spouse) and ending on the
10 date on which the individual is enrolled in the orga-
11 nization under this part, except that for purposes
12 of making such retroactive adjustments under this
13 subparagraph, such period may not exceed 90 days.

14 “(ii) EXCEPTION.—No adjustment may be
15 made under clause (i) with respect to any individ-
16 ual who does not certify that the organization pro-
17 vided the individual with the disclosure statement
18 described in section 1852(c) at the time the indi-
19 vidual enrolled with the organization.

20 “(3) ESTABLISHMENT OF RISK ADJUSTMENT FAC-
21 TORS.—

22 “(A) REPORT.—The Secretary shall develop, and
23 submit to Congress by not later than October 1, 1999,
24 a report on, a method of risk adjustment of payment
25 rates under this section that accounts for variations in
26 per capita costs based on health status. Such report
27 shall include an evaluation of such method by an out-
28 side, independent actuary of the actuarial soundness of
29 the proposal.

30 “(B) DATA COLLECTION.—In order to carry out
31 this paragraph, the Secretary shall require
32 MedicarePlus organizations (and eligible organizations
33 with risk-sharing contracts under section 1876) to sub-
34 mit, for periods beginning on or after January 1, 1998,
35 data regarding inpatient hospital services and other
36 services and other information the Secretary deems
37 necessary.

1 “(C) INITIAL IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary
2 shall first provide for implementation of a risk adjust-
3 ment methodology that accounts for variations in per
4 capita costs based on health status and other demo-
5 graphic factors for payments by no later than January
6 1, 2000.

7 “(b) ANNUAL ANNOUNCEMENT OF PAYMENT RATES.—

8 “(1) ANNUAL ANNOUNCEMENT.—The Secretary shall
9 annually determine, and shall announce (in a manner in-
10 tended to provide notice to interested parties) not later
11 than August 1 before the calendar year concerned—

12 “(A) the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate for
13 each MedicarePlus payment area for the year, and

14 “(B) the risk and other factors to be used in ad-
15 justing such rates under subsection (a)(1)(A) for pay-
16 ments for months in that year.

17 “(2) ADVANCE NOTICE OF METHODOLOGICAL
18 CHANGES.—At least 45 days before making the announce-
19 ment under paragraph (1) for a year, the Secretary shall
20 provide for notice to MedicarePlus organizations of pro-
21 posed changes to be made in the methodology from the
22 methodology and assumptions used in the previous an-
23 nouncement and shall provide such organizations an oppor-
24 tunity to comment on such proposed changes.

25 “(3) EXPLANATION OF ASSUMPTIONS.—In each an-
26 nouncement made under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall
27 include an explanation of the assumptions and changes in
28 methodology used in the announcement in sufficient detail
29 so that MedicarePlus organizations can compute monthly
30 adjusted MedicarePlus capitation rates for individuals in
31 each MedicarePlus payment area which is in whole or in
32 part within the service area of such an organization.

33 “(c) CALCULATION OF ANNUAL MEDICAREPLUS CAPITA-
34 TION RATES.—

35 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this part, each
36 annual MedicarePlus capitation rate, for a MedicarePlus
37 payment area for a contract year consisting of a calendar

1 year, is equal to the largest of the amounts specified in the
2 following subparagraphs (A), (B), or (C):

3 “(A) BLENDED CAPITATION RATE.—The sum of—

4 “(i) area-specific percentage for the year (as
5 specified under paragraph (2) for the year) of the
6 annual area-specific MedicarePlus capitation rate
7 for the year for the MedicarePlus payment area, as
8 determined under paragraph (3), and

9 “(ii) national percentage (as specified under
10 paragraph (2) for the year) of the input-price-ad-
11 justed annual national MedicarePlus capitation rate
12 for the year, as determined under paragraph (4),
13 multiplied by the payment adjustment factors described
14 in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (5).

15 “(B) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—12 multiplied by the
16 following amount:

17 “(i) For 1998, \$350 (but not to exceed, in the
18 case of an area outside the 50 States and the Dis-
19 trict of Columbia, 150 percent of the annual per
20 capita rate of payment for 1997 determined under
21 section 1876(a)(1)(C) for the area).

22 “(ii) For a succeeding year, the minimum
23 amount specified in this clause (or clause (i)) for
24 the preceding year increased by the national per
25 capita MedicarePlus growth percentage, specified
26 under paragraph (6) for that succeeding year.

27 “(C) MINIMUM PERCENTAGE INCREASE.—

28 “(i) For 1998, the annual per capita rate of
29 payment for 1997 determined under section
30 1876(a)(1)(C) for the MedicarePlus payment area.

31 “(ii) For 1999 and 2000, 101 percent of the
32 annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under this
33 paragraph for the area for the previous year.

34 “(iii) For a subsequent year, 102 percent of
35 the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under this
36 paragraph for the area for the previous year.

1 “(2) AREA-SPECIFIC AND NATIONAL PERCENTAGES.—

2 For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—

3 “(A) for 1998, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 90
4 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 10 percent,

5 “(B) for 1999, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 85
6 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 15 percent,

7 “(C) for 2000, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 80
8 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 20 percent,

9 “(D) for 2001, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 75
10 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 25 percent,
11 and

12 “(E) for a year after 2001, the ‘area-specific per-
13 centage’ is 70 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is
14 30 percent.

15 “(3) ANNUAL AREA-SPECIFIC MEDICAREPLUS CAPITA-
16 TION RATE.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph
18 (1)(A), subject to subparagraph (B), the annual area-
19 specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for a
20 MedicarePlus payment area—

21 “(i) for 1998 is the annual per capita rate of
22 payment for 1997 determined under section
23 1876(a)(1)(C) for the area, increased by the na-
24 tional per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage
25 for 1998 (as defined in paragraph (6)); or

26 “(ii) for a subsequent year is the annual area-
27 specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for the pre-
28 vious year determined under this paragraph for the
29 area, increased by the national per capita
30 MedicarePlus growth percentage for such subse-
31 quent year.

32 “(B) REMOVAL OF MEDICAL EDUCATION AND DIS-
33 PROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAYMENTS FROM
34 CALCULATION OF ADJUSTED AVERAGE PER CAPITA
35 COST.—

36 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In determining the area-
37 specific MedicarePlus capitation rate under sub-

paragraph (A), for a year (beginning with 1998), the annual per capita rate of payment for 1997 determined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) shall be adjusted to exclude from the rate the applicable percent (specified in clause (ii)) of the payment adjustments described in subparagraph (C).

“(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percent for—

“(I) 1998 is 20 percent,

“(II) 1999 is 40 percent,

“(III) 2000 is 60 percent,

“(IV) 2001 is 80 percent, and

“(V) a succeeding year is 100 percent.

“(C) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—The payment adjustments described in this subparagraph are payment adjustments which the Secretary estimates were payable during 1997—

“(i) under section 1886(d)(5)(F) for hospitals serving a disproportionate share of low-income patients,

“(ii) for the indirect costs of medical education under section 1886(d)(5)(B), and

“(iii) for direct graduate medical education costs under section 1886(h),

multiplied by a ratio (estimated by the Secretary) of total payments under subsection (h), section 1858, and section 1886(h)(3)(D) in 1998 to payments under such subsection and sections in such year for hospitals not reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3).

“(4) INPUT-PRICE-ADJUSTED ANNUAL NATIONAL MEDICAREPLUS CAPITATION RATE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A), the input-price-adjusted annual national MedicarePlus capitation rate for a MedicarePlus payment area for a year is equal to the sum, for all the types of medicare services (as classified by the Sec-

retary), of the product (for each such type of service)
of—

“(i) the national standardized annual
MedicarePlus capitation rate (determined under
subparagraph (B)) for the year,

“(ii) the proportion of such rate for the year
which is attributable to such type of services, and

“(iii) an index that reflects (for that year and
that type of services) the relative input price of
such services in the area compared to the national
average input price of such services.

In applying clause (iii), the Secretary shall, subject to
subparagraph (C), apply those indices under this title
that are used in applying (or updating) national pay-
ment rates for specific areas and localities.

“(B) NATIONAL STANDARDIZED ANNUAL
MEDICAREPLUS CAPITATION RATE.—In subparagraph
(A)(i), the ‘national standardized annual MedicarePlus
capitation rate’ for a year is equal to—

“(i) the sum (for all MedicarePlus payment
areas) of the product of—

“(I) the annual area-specific MedicarePlus
capitation rate for that year for the area under
paragraph (3), and

“(II) the average number of medicare
beneficiaries residing in that area in the year,
multiplied by the average of the risk factor
weights used to adjust payments under sub-
section (a)(1)(A) for such beneficiaries in such
area; divided by

“(ii) the sum of the products described in
clause (i)(II) for all areas for that year.

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR 1998.—In applying this
paragraph for 1998—

“(i) medicare services shall be divided into 2
types of services: part A services and part B serv-
ices;

1 “(ii) the proportions described in subpara-
2 graph (A)(ii)—

3 “(I) for part A services shall be the ratio
4 (expressed as a percentage) of the national av-
5 erage annual per capita rate of payment for
6 part A for 1997 to the total national average
7 annual per capita rate of payment for parts A
8 and B for 1997, and

9 “(II) for part B services shall be 100 per-
10 cent minus the ratio described in subclause (I);

11 “(iii) for part A services, 70 percent of pay-
12 ments attributable to such services shall be ad-
13 justed by the index used under section
14 1886(d)(3)(E) to adjust payment rates for relative
15 hospital wage levels for hospitals located in the
16 payment area involved;

17 “(iv) for part B services—

18 “(I) 66 percent of payments attributable
19 to such services shall be adjusted by the index
20 of the geographic area factors under section
21 1848(e) used to adjust payment rates for phy-
22 sicians’ services furnished in the payment area,
23 and

24 “(II) of the remaining 34 percent of the
25 amount of such payments, 40 percent shall be
26 adjusted by the index described in clause (iii);
27 and

28 “(v) the index values shall be computed based
29 only on the beneficiary population who are 65 years
30 of age or older and who are not determined to have
31 end stage renal disease.

32 The Secretary may continue to apply the rules de-
33 scribed in this subparagraph (or similar rules) for
34 1999.

35 “(5) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT BUDGET NEUTRALITY
36 FACTORS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—

1 “(A) BLENDED RATE PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FAC-
2 TOR.—For each year, the Secretary shall compute a
3 blended rate payment adjustment factor such that, not
4 taking into account subparagraphs (B) and (C) of
5 paragraph (1) and the application of the payment ad-
6 justment factor described in subparagraph (B) but tak-
7 ing into account paragraph (7), the aggregate of the
8 payments that would be made under this part is equal
9 to the aggregate payments that would have been made
10 under this part (not taking into account such subpara-
11 graphs and such other adjustment factor) if the area-
12 specific percentage under paragraph (1) for the year
13 had been 100 percent and the national percentage had
14 been 0 percent.

15 “(B) FLOOR-AND-MINIMUM-UPDATE PAYMENT AD-
16 JUSTMENT FACTOR.—For each year, the Secretary
17 shall compute a floor-and-minimum-update payment
18 adjustment factor so that, taking into account the ap-
19 plication of the blended rate payment adjustment factor
20 under subparagraph (A) and subparagraphs (B) and
21 (C) of paragraph (1) and the application of the adjust-
22 ment factor under this subparagraph, the aggregate of
23 the payments under this part shall not exceed the ag-
24 gregate payments that would have been made under
25 this part if subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph
26 (1) did not apply and if the floor-and-minimum-update
27 payment adjustment factor under this subparagraph
28 was 1.

29 “(6) NATIONAL PER CAPITA MEDICAREPLUS GROWTH
30 PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—

31 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the ‘national per
32 capita MedicarePlus growth percentage’ for a year is
33 the percentage determined by the Secretary, by April
34 30th before the beginning of the year involved, to re-
35 flect the Secretary’s estimate of the projected per cap-
36 ita rate of growth in expenditures under this title for
37 an individual entitled to benefits under part A and en-

rolled under part B, reduced by the number of percentage points specified in subparagraph (B) for the year. Separate determinations may be made for aged enrollees, disabled enrollees, and enrollees with end-stage renal disease. Such percentage shall include an adjustment for over or under projection in the growth percentage for previous years.

“(B) ADJUSTMENT.—The number of percentage points specified in this subparagraph is—

“(i) for 1998, 0.5 percentage points,

“(ii) for 1999, 0.5 percentage points,

“(iii) for 2000, 0.5 percentage points,

“(iv) for 2001, 0.5 percentage points,

“(v) for 2002, 0.5 percentage points, and

“(vi) for a year after 2002, 0 percentage points.

“(7) TREATMENT OF AREAS WITH HIGHLY VARIABLE PAYMENT RATES.—In the case of a MedicarePlus payment area for which the annual per capita rate of payment determined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for 1997 varies by more than 20 percent from such rate for 1996, for purposes of this subsection the Secretary may substitute for such rate for 1997 a rate that is more representative of the costs of the enrollees in the area.

“(d) MEDICAREPLUS PAYMENT AREA DEFINED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, except as provided in paragraph (3), the term ‘MedicarePlus payment area’ means a county, or equivalent area specified by the Secretary.

“(2) RULE FOR ESRD BENEFICIARIES.—In the case of individuals who are determined to have end stage renal disease, the MedicarePlus payment area shall be a State or such other payment area as the Secretary specifies.

“(3) GEOGRAPHIC ADJUSTMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request of the chief executive officer of a State for a contract year (beginning after 1998) made at least 7 months before

1 the beginning of the year, the Secretary shall make a
2 geographic adjustment to a MedicarePlus payment area
3 in the State otherwise determined under paragraph
4 (1)—

5 “(i) to a single statewide MedicarePlus pay-
6 ment area,

7 “(ii) to the metropolitan based system de-
8 scribed in subparagraph (C), or

9 “(iii) to consolidating into a single
10 MedicarePlus payment area noncontiguous counties
11 (or equivalent areas described in paragraph (1))
12 within a State.

13 Such adjustment shall be effective for payments for
14 months beginning with January of the year following
15 the year in which the request is received.

16 “(B) BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—In the
17 case of a State requesting an adjustment under this
18 paragraph, the Secretary shall adjust the payment
19 rates otherwise established under this section for
20 MedicarePlus payment areas in the State in a manner
21 so that the aggregate of the payments under this sec-
22 tion in the State shall not exceed the aggregate pay-
23 ments that would have been made under this section
24 for MedicarePlus payment areas in the State in the ab-
25 sence of the adjustment under this paragraph.

26 “(C) METROPOLITAN BASED SYSTEM.—The met-
27 ropolitan based system described in this subparagraph
28 is one in which—

29 “(i) all the portions of each metropolitan sta-
30 tistical area in the State or in the case of a consoli-
31 dated metropolitan statistical area, all of the por-
32 tions of each primary metropolitan statistical area
33 within the consolidated area within the State, are
34 treated as a single MedicarePlus payment area, and

35 “(ii) all areas in the State that do not fall
36 within a metropolitan statistical area are treated as
37 a single MedicarePlus payment area.

1 “(D) AREAS.—In subparagraph (C), the terms
2 ‘metropolitan statistical area’, ‘consolidated metropoli-
3 tan statistical area’, and ‘primary metropolitan statis-
4 tical area’ mean any area designated as such by the
5 Secretary of Commerce.

6 “(e) SPECIAL RULES FOR INDIVIDUALS ELECTING MSA
7 PLANS.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If the amount of the monthly pre-
9 mium for an MSA plan for a MedicarePlus payment area
10 for a year is less than $\frac{1}{12}$ of the annual MedicarePlus capi-
11 tation rate applied under this section for the area and year
12 involved, the Secretary shall deposit an amount equal to
13 100 percent of such difference in a MedicarePlus MSA es-
14 tablished (and, if applicable, designated) by the individual
15 under paragraph (2).

16 “(2) ESTABLISHMENT AND DESIGNATION OF
17 MEDICAREPLUS MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT AS REQUIRE-
18 MENT FOR PAYMENT OF CONTRIBUTION.—In the case of an
19 individual who has elected coverage under an MSA plan, no
20 payment shall be made under paragraph (1) on behalf of
21 an individual for a month unless the individual—

22 “(A) has established before the beginning of the
23 month (or by such other deadline as the Secretary may
24 specify) a MedicarePlus MSA (as defined in section
25 138(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), and

26 “(B) if the individual has established more than
27 one such MedicarePlus MSA, has designated one of
28 such accounts as the individual’s MedicarePlus MSA
29 for purposes of this part.

30 Under rules under this section, such an individual may
31 change the designation of such account under subpara-
32 graph (B) for purposes of this part.

33 “(3) LUMP SUM DEPOSIT OF MEDICAL SAVINGS AC-
34 COUNT CONTRIBUTION.—In the case of an individual elect-
35 ing an MSA plan effective beginning with a month in a
36 year, the amount of the contribution to the MedicarePlus
37 MSA on behalf of the individual for that month and all

1 successive months in the year shall be deposited during
2 that first month. In the case of a termination of such an
3 election as of a month before the end of a year, the Sec-
4 retary shall provide for a procedure for the recovery of de-
5 posits attributable to the remaining months in the year.

6 “(f) PAYMENTS FROM TRUST FUND.—The payment to a
7 MedicarePlus organization under this section for individuals en-
8 rolled under this part with the organization and payments to
9 a MedicarePlus MSA under subsection (e)(1)(B) shall be made
10 from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Fed-
11 eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund in such pro-
12 portion as the Secretary determines reflects the relative weight
13 that benefits under part A and under part B represents of the
14 actuarial value of the total benefits under this title.

15 “(g) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN INPATIENT HOSPITAL
16 STAYS.—In the case of an individual who is receiving inpatient
17 hospital services from a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in
18 section 1886(d)(1)(B)) as of the effective date of the individ-
19 ual’s—

20 “(1) election under this part of a MedicarePlus plan
21 offered by a MedicarePlus organization—

22 “(A) payment for such services until the date of
23 the individual’s discharge shall be made under this title
24 through the MedicarePlus plan or the medicare fee-for-
25 service program option described in section
26 1851(a)(1)(A) (as the case may be) elected before the
27 election with such organization,

28 “(B) the elected organization shall not be finan-
29 cially responsible for payment for such services until
30 the date after the date of the individual’s discharge,
31 and

32 “(C) the organization shall nonetheless be paid the
33 full amount otherwise payable to the organization
34 under this part; or

35 “(2) termination of election with respect to a
36 MedicarePlus organization under this part—

1 “(A) the organization shall be financially respon-
2 sible for payment for such services after such date and
3 until the date of the individual’s discharge,

4 “(B) payment for such services during the stay
5 shall not be made under section 1886(d) or by any suc-
6 ceeding MedicarePlus organization, and

7 “(C) the terminated organization shall not receive
8 any payment with respect to the individual under this
9 part during the period the individual is not enrolled.

10 “PREMIUMS

11 “SEC. 1854. (a) SUBMISSION AND CHARGING OF PRE-
12 MIUMS.—

13 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), each
14 MedicarePlus organization shall file with the Secretary
15 each year, in a form and manner and at a time specified
16 by the Secretary—

17 “(A) the amount of the monthly premium for cov-
18 erage for services under section 1852(a) under each
19 MedicarePlus plan it offers under this part in each
20 MedicarePlus payment area (as defined in section
21 1853(d)) in which the plan is being offered; and

22 “(B) the enrollment capacity in relation to the
23 plan in each such area.

24 “(2) TERMINOLOGY.—In this part—

25 “(A) the term ‘monthly premium’ means, with re-
26 spect to a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus
27 organization, the monthly premium filed under para-
28 graph (1), not taking into account the amount of any
29 payment made toward the premium under section
30 1853; and

31 “(B) the term ‘net monthly premium’ means, with
32 respect to such a plan and an individual enrolled with
33 the plan, the premium (as defined in subparagraph
34 (A)) for the plan reduced by the amount of payment
35 made toward such premium under section 1853.

36 “(3) LIMITATION ON PORTION OF MONTHLY PREMIUM
37 ATTRIBUTABLE TO REQUIRED COVERAGE.—In no case may

1 the portion of the monthly premium for a MedicarePlus
2 plan for an area and year attributable to required services
3 under section 1852(a)(1) exceed the adjusted community
4 rate for the plan (as defined in subsection (f)(5)).

5 “(b) NET MONTHLY PREMIUM.—The amount of the net
6 monthly premium charged by a MedicarePlus organization for
7 a MedicarePlus plan offered in a MedicarePlus payment area
8 to an individual under this part shall be equal to the amount
9 (if any) by which—

10 “(1) the amount of the monthly premium for the plan
11 for the period involved, exceeds

12 “(2) $\frac{1}{12}$ of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate
13 applied under section 1853 for the area and year involved.

14 “(c) UNIFORM PREMIUM.—The monthly premium and net
15 monthly premium of a MedicarePlus organization under this
16 part may not vary among individuals who reside in the same
17 MedicarePlus payment area.

18 “(d) TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF IMPOSING PREMIUMS.—
19 Each MedicarePlus organization shall permit the payment of
20 net monthly premiums on a monthly basis and may terminate
21 election of individuals for a MedicarePlus plan for failure to
22 make premium payments only in accordance with section
23 1851(g)(3)(B)(i). A MedicarePlus organization is not author-
24 ized to provide for cash or other monetary rebates as an in-
25 ducement for enrollment or otherwise.

26 “(e) LIMITATION ON ENROLLEE COST-SHARING.—

27 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph
28 (2), in no event may—

29 “(A) the premium rate and the actuarial value of
30 the deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments applicable
31 on average to individuals enrolled under this part with
32 a MedicarePlus plan of an organization with respect to
33 required benefits described in section 1852(a)(1) for a
34 year, exceed

35 “(B) the premium rate and the actuarial value of
36 the deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments that
37 would be applicable on average to individuals entitled

1 to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B if
2 they were not members of a MedicarePlus organization
3 for the year.

4 “(2) EXCEPTION FOR MSA PLANS.—Paragraph (1)
5 shall not apply to an MSA plan.

6 “(3) DETERMINATION ON OTHER BASIS.—If the Sec-
7 retary determines that adequate data are not available to
8 determine the actuarial value under paragraph (1)(A), the
9 Secretary may determine such amount with respect to all
10 individuals in the MedicarePlus payment area, the State, or
11 in the United States, eligible to enroll in the MedicarePlus
12 plan involved under this part or on the basis of other ap-
13 propriate data.

14 “(f) REQUIREMENT FOR ADDITIONAL BENEFITS.—

15 “(1) REQUIREMENT.—

16 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organiza-
17 tion (in relation to a MedicarePlus plan it offers) shall
18 provide that if there is an excess amount (as defined
19 in subparagraph (B)) for the plan for a contract year,
20 subject to the succeeding provisions of this subsection,
21 the organization shall provide to individuals such addi-
22 tional benefits (as the organization may specify) in a
23 value which is at least equal to the adjusted excess
24 amount (as defined in subparagraph (C)).

25 “(B) EXCESS AMOUNT.—For purposes of this
26 paragraph, the ‘excess amount’, for an organization for
27 a plan, is the amount (if any) by which—

28 “(i) the average of the capitation payments
29 made to the organization under section 1853 for
30 the plan at the beginning of contract year, exceeds

31 “(ii) the actuarial value of the required benef-
32 fits described in section 1852(a)(1) under the plan
33 for individuals under this part, as determined based
34 upon an adjusted community rate described in
35 paragraph (5) (as reduced for the actuarial value
36 of the coinsurance and deductibles under parts A
37 and B).

1 “(C) ADJUSTED EXCESS AMOUNT.—For purposes
2 of this paragraph, the ‘adjusted excess amount’, for an
3 organization for a plan, is the excess amount reduced
4 to reflect any amount withheld and reserved for the or-
5 ganization for the year under paragraph (3).

6 “(D) NO APPLICATION TO MSA PLANS.—Subpara-
7 graph (A) shall not apply to an MSA plan.

8 “(E) UNIFORM APPLICATION.—This paragraph
9 shall be applied uniformly for all enrollees for a plan
10 in a MedicarePlus payment area.

11 “(F) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection
12 shall be construed as preventing a MedicarePlus orga-
13 nization from providing health care benefits that are in
14 addition to the benefits otherwise required to be pro-
15 vided under this paragraph and from imposing a pre-
16 mium for such additional benefits.

17 “(2) STABILIZATION FUND.—A MedicarePlus organi-
18 zation may provide that a part of the value of an excess
19 amount described in paragraph (1) be withheld and re-
20 served in the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and
21 in the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust
22 Fund (in such proportions as the Secretary determines to
23 be appropriate) by the Secretary for subsequent annual
24 contract periods, to the extent required to stabilize and pre-
25 vent undue fluctuations in the additional benefits offered in
26 those subsequent periods by the organization in accordance
27 with such paragraph. Any of such value of the amount re-
28 served which is not provided as additional benefits de-
29 scribed in paragraph (1)(A) to individuals electing the
30 MedicarePlus plan of the organization in accordance with
31 such paragraph prior to the end of such periods, shall re-
32 vert for the use of such trust funds.

33 “(3) DETERMINATION BASED ON INSUFFICIENT
34 DATA.—For purposes of this subsection, if the Secretary
35 finds that there is insufficient enrollment experience (in-
36 cluding no enrollment experience in the case of a provider-
37 sponsored organization) to determine an average of the

1 capitation payments to be made under this part at the be-
 2 ginning of a contract period, the Secretary may determine
 3 such an average based on the enrollment experience of
 4 other contracts entered into under this part.

5 “(4) ADJUSTED COMMUNITY RATE.—

6 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-
 7 section, subject to subparagraph (B), the term ‘ad-
 8 justed community rate’ for a service or services means,
 9 at the election of a MedicarePlus organization, either—

10 “(i) the rate of payment for that service or
 11 services which the Secretary annually determines
 12 would apply to an individual electing a
 13 MedicarePlus plan under this part if the rate of
 14 payment were determined under a ‘community rat-
 15 ing system’ (as defined in section 1302(8) of the
 16 Public Health Service Act, other than subpara-
 17 graph (C)), or

18 “(ii) such portion of the weighted aggregate
 19 premium, which the Secretary annually estimates
 20 would apply to such an individual, as the Secretary
 21 annually estimates is attributable to that service or
 22 services,

23 but adjusted for differences between the utilization
 24 characteristics of the individuals electing coverage
 25 under this part and the utilization characteristics of the
 26 other enrollees with the plan (or, if the Secretary finds
 27 that adequate data are not available to adjust for those
 28 differences, the differences between the utilization char-
 29 acteristics of individuals selecting other MedicarePlus
 30 coverage, or MedicarePlus eligible individuals in the
 31 area, in the State, or in the United States, eligible to
 32 elect MedicarePlus coverage under this part and the
 33 utilization characteristics of the rest of the population
 34 in the area, in the State, or in the United States, re-
 35 spectively).

36 “(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED
 37 ORGANIZATIONS.—In the case of a MedicarePlus orga-

nization that is a provider-sponsored organization, the adjusted community rate under subparagraph (A) for a MedicarePlus plan of the organization may be computed (in a manner specified by the Secretary) using data in the general commercial marketplace or (during a transition period) based on the costs incurred by the organization in providing such a plan.

“(g) PERIODIC AUDITING.—The Secretary shall provide for the annual auditing of the financial records (including data relating to medicare utilization, costs, and computation of the adjusted community rate) of at least one-third of the MedicarePlus organizations offering MedicarePlus plans under this part. The Comptroller General shall monitoring auditing activities conducted under this subsection.

“(h) PROHIBITION OF STATE IMPOSITION OF PREMIUM TAXES.—No State may impose a premium tax or similar tax with respect to premiums on MedicarePlus plans or the offering of such plans.

“ORGANIZATIONAL AND FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS; PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS

“SEC. 1855. (a) ORGANIZED AND LICENSED UNDER STATE LAW.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), a MedicarePlus organization shall be organized and licensed under State law as a risk-bearing entity eligible to offer health insurance or health benefits coverage in each State in which it offers a MedicarePlus plan.

“(2) SPECIAL EXCEPTION FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a provider-sponsored organization that seeks to offer a MedicarePlus plan in a State, the Secretary shall waive the requirement of paragraph (1) that the organization be licensed in that State if—

“(i) the organization files an application for such waiver with the Secretary, and

1 “(ii) the Secretary determines, based on the
2 application and other evidence presented to the
3 Secretary, that any of the grounds for approval of
4 the application described in subparagraph (B), (C),
5 or (D) has been met.

6 “(B) FAILURE TO ACT ON LICENSURE APPLICA-
7 TION ON A TIMELY BASIS.—A ground for approval of
8 such a waiver application is that the State has failed
9 to complete action on a licensing application of the or-
10 ganization within 90 days of the date of the State’s re-
11 ceipt of the application. No period before the date of
12 the enactment of this section shall be included in deter-
13 mining such 90-day period.

14 “(C) DENIAL OF APPLICATION BASED ON DIS-
15 CRIMINATORY TREATMENT.—A ground for approval of
16 such a waiver application is that the State has denied
17 such a licensing application and—

18 “(i) the State has imposed documentation or
19 information requirements not related to solvency
20 requirements that are not generally applicable to
21 other entities engaged in substantially similar busi-
22 ness, or

23 “(ii) the standards or review process imposed
24 by the State as a condition of approval of the li-
25 cense imposes any material requirements, proce-
26 dures, or standards (other than requirements and
27 standards relating to solvency) to such organiza-
28 tions that are not generally applicable to other enti-
29 ties engaged in substantially similar business.

30 “(D) DENIAL OF APPLICATION BASED ON APPLI-
31 CATION OF SOLVENCY REQUIREMENTS.—A ground for
32 approval of such a waiver application is that the State
33 has denied such a licensing application based (in whole
34 or in part) on the organization’s failure to meet appli-
35 cable solvency requirements and—

1 “(i) such requirements are not the same as the
2 solvency standards established under section
3 1856(a); or

4 “(ii) the State has imposed as a condition of
5 approval of the license any documentation or infor-
6 mation requirements relating to solvency or other
7 material requirements, procedures, or standards re-
8 lating to solvency that are different from the re-
9 quirements, procedures, and standards applied by
10 the Secretary under subsection (d)(2).

11 For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘solvency
12 requirements’ means requirements relating to solvency
13 and other matters covered under the standards estab-
14 lished under section 1856(a).

15 “(E) TREATMENT OF WAIVER.—In the case of a
16 waiver granted under this paragraph for a provider-
17 sponsored organization—

18 “(i) the waiver shall be effective for a 36-
19 month period, except it may be renewed based on
20 a subsequent application filed during the last 6
21 months of such period, and

22 “(ii) any provisions of State law which relate
23 to the licensing of the organization and which pro-
24 hibit the organization from providing coverage pur-
25 suant to a contract under this part shall be super-
26 seded.

27 Nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed as
28 limiting the number of times such a waiver may be re-
29 newed.

30 “(F) PROMPT ACTION ON APPLICATION.—The
31 Secretary shall grant or deny such a waiver application
32 within 60 days after the date the Secretary determines
33 that a substantially complete application has been filed.
34 Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing
35 an organization which has had such a waiver applica-
36 tion denied from submitting a subsequent waiver appli-
37 cation.

1 “(3) EXCEPTION IF REQUIRED TO OFFER MORE THAN
2 MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to
3 a MedicarePlus organization in a State if the State re-
4 quires the organization, as a condition of licensure, to offer
5 any product or plan other than a MedicarePlus plan.

6 “(4) LICENSURE DOES NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR OR CON-
7 STITUTE CERTIFICATION.—The fact that an organization is
8 licensed in accordance with paragraph (1) does not deem
9 the organization to meet other requirements imposed under
10 this part.

11 “(b) PREPAID PAYMENT.—A MedicarePlus organization
12 shall be compensated (except for premiums, deductibles, coin-
13 surance, and copayments) for the provision of health care serv-
14 ices to enrolled members under the contract under this part by
15 a payment which is paid on a periodic basis without regard to
16 the date the health care services are provided and which is
17 fixed without regard to the frequency, extent, or kind of health
18 care service actually provided to a member.

19 “(c) ASSUMPTION OF FULL FINANCIAL RISK.—The
20 MedicarePlus organization shall assume full financial risk on a
21 prospective basis for the provision of the health care services
22 (except, at the election of the organization, hospice care) for
23 which benefits are required to be provided under section
24 1852(a)(1), except that the organization—

25 “(1) may obtain insurance or make other arrange-
26 ments for the cost of providing to any enrolled member
27 such services the aggregate value of which exceeds \$5,000
28 in any year,

29 “(2) may obtain insurance or make other arrange-
30 ments for the cost of such services provided to its enrolled
31 members other than through the organization because med-
32 ical necessity required their provision before they could be
33 secured through the organization,

34 “(3) may obtain insurance or make other arrange-
35 ments for not more than 90 percent of the amount by
36 which its costs for any of its fiscal years exceed 115 per-
37 cent of its income for such fiscal year, and

1 “(4) may make arrangements with physicians or other
 2 health professionals, health care institutions, or any com-
 3 bination of such individuals or institutions to assume all or
 4 part of the financial risk on a prospective basis for the pro-
 5 vision of basic health services by the physicians or other
 6 health professionals or through the institutions.

7 “(d) CERTIFICATION OF PROVISION AGAINST RISK OF IN-
 8 SOLVENCY FOR UNLICENSED PSOS.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization
 10 that is a provider-sponsored organization, that is not li-
 11 censed by a State under subsection (a), and for which a
 12 waiver application has been approved under subsection
 13 (a)(2), shall meet standards established under section
 14 1856(a) relating to the financial solvency and capital ade-
 15 quacy of the organization and including provisions to pre-
 16 vent enrollees from being held liable to any person or entity
 17 for the plan sponsor’s debts in the event of the plan spon-
 18 sor’s insolvency.

19 “(2) CERTIFICATION PROCESS FOR SOLVENCY STAND-
 20 ARDS FOR PSOS.—The Secretary shall establish a process
 21 for the receipt and approval of applications of a provider-
 22 sponsored organization described in paragraph (1) for cer-
 23 tification (and periodic recertification) of the organization
 24 as meeting such solvency standards. Under such process,
 25 the Secretary shall act upon such an application not later
 26 than 60 days after the date the application has been re-
 27 ceived.

28 “(e) PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATION DEFINED.—

29 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term ‘provider-
 30 sponsored organization’ means a public or private entity—

31 “(A) that is established or organized by a health
 32 care provider, or group of affiliated health care provid-
 33 ers,

34 “(B) that provides a substantial proportion (as de-
 35 fined by the Secretary in accordance with paragraph
 36 (2)) of the health care items and services under the

1 contract under this part directly through the provider
2 or affiliated group of providers, and

3 “(C) with respect to which those affiliated provid-
4 ers that share, directly or indirectly, substantial finan-
5 cial risk with respect to the provision of such items and
6 services have at least a majority financial interest in
7 the entity.

8 “(2) SUBSTANTIAL PROPORTION.—In defining what is
9 a ‘substantial proportion’ for purposes of paragraph (1)(B),
10 the Secretary—

11 “(A) shall take into account (i) the need for such
12 an organization to assume responsibility for a substan-
13 tial proportion of services in order to assure financial
14 stability and (ii) the practical difficulties in such an or-
15 ganization integrating a very wide range of service pro-
16 viders; and

17 “(B) may vary such proportion based upon rel-
18 evant differences among organizations, such as their lo-
19 cation in an urban or rural area.

20 “(3) AFFILIATION.—For purposes of this subsection, a
21 provider is ‘affiliated’ with another provider if, through
22 contract, ownership, or otherwise—

23 “(A) one provider, directly or indirectly, controls,
24 is controlled by, or is under common control with the
25 other,

26 “(B) both providers are part of a controlled group
27 of corporations under section 1563 of the Internal Rev-
28 enue Code of 1986, or

29 “(C) both providers are part of an affiliated serv-
30 ice group under section 414 of such Code.

31 “(4) CONTROL.—For purposes of paragraph (3), con-
32 trol is presumed to exist if one party, directly or indirectly,
33 owns, controls, or holds the power to vote, or proxies for,
34 not less than 51 percent of the voting rights or governance
35 rights of another.

36 “(5) HEALTH CARE PROVIDER DEFINED.—In this sub-
37 section, the term ‘health care provider’ means—

“(A) any individual who is engaged in the delivery of health care services in a State and who is required by State law or regulation to be licensed or certified by the State to engage in the delivery of such services in the State, and

“(B) any entity that is engaged in the delivery of health care services in a State and that, if it is required by State law or regulation to be licensed or certified by the State to engage in the delivery of such services in the State, is so licensed.

“(6) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue regulations to carry out this subsection.

“ESTABLISHMENT OF STANDARDS

“SEC. 1856. (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF SOLVENCY STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish, on an expedited basis and using a negotiated rule-making process under subchapter III of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, standards described in section 1855(d)(1) (relating to the financial solvency and capital adequacy of the organization) that entities must meet to qualify as provider-sponsored organizations under this part.

“(B) FACTORS TO CONSIDER FOR SOLVENCY STANDARDS.—In establishing solvency standards under subparagraph (A) for provider-sponsored organizations, the Secretary shall consult with interested parties and shall take into account—

“(i) the delivery system assets of such an organization and ability of such an organization to provide services directly to enrollees through affiliated providers, and

“(ii) alternative means of protecting against insolvency, including reinsurance, unrestricted surplus, letters of credit, guarantees, organizational insurance coverage, partnerships with other li-

1 censed entities, and valuation attributable to the
2 ability of such an organization to meet its service
3 obligations through direct delivery of care.

4 “(2) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE.—In carrying out the
5 rulemaking process under this subsection, the Secretary,
6 after consultation with the National Association of Insur-
7 ance Commissioners, the American Academy of Actuaries,
8 organizations representative of medicare beneficiaries, and
9 other interested parties, shall publish the notice provided
10 for under section 564(a) of title 5, United States Code, by
11 not later than 45 days after the date of the enactment of
12 this section.

13 “(3) TARGET DATE FOR PUBLICATION OF RULE.—As
14 part of the notice under paragraph (2), and for purposes
15 of this subsection, the ‘target date for publication’ (referred
16 to in section 564(a)(5) of such title) shall be April 1, 1998.

17 “(4) ABBREVIATED PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF COM-
18 MENTS.—In applying section 564(c) of such title under this
19 subsection, ‘15 days’ shall be substituted for ‘30 days’.

20 “(5) APPOINTMENT OF NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING
21 COMMITTEE AND FACILITATOR.—The Secretary shall pro-
22 vide for—

23 “(A) the appointment of a negotiated rulemaking
24 committee under section 565(a) of such title by not
25 later than 30 days after the end of the comment period
26 provided for under section 564(c) of such title (as
27 shortened under paragraph (4)), and

28 “(B) the nomination of a facilitator under section
29 566(c) of such title by not later than 10 days after the
30 date of appointment of the committee.

31 “(6) PRELIMINARY COMMITTEE REPORT.—The nego-
32 tiated rulemaking committee appointed under paragraph
33 (5) shall report to the Secretary, by not later than January
34 1, 1998, regarding the committee’s progress on achieving
35 a consensus with regard to the rulemaking proceeding and
36 whether such consensus is likely to occur before one month
37 before the target date for publication of the rule. If the

1 committee reports that the committee has failed to make
2 significant progress towards such consensus or is unlikely
3 to reach such consensus by the target date, the Secretary
4 may terminate such process and provide for the publication
5 of a rule under this subsection through such other methods
6 as the Secretary may provide.

7 “(7) FINAL COMMITTEE REPORT.—If the committee is
8 not terminated under paragraph (6), the rulemaking com-
9 mittee shall submit a report containing a proposed rule by
10 not later than one month before the target date of publica-
11 tion.

12 “(8) INTERIM, FINAL EFFECT.—The Secretary shall
13 publish a rule under this subsection in the Federal Register
14 by not later than the target date of publication. Such rule
15 shall be effective and final immediately on an interim basis,
16 but is subject to change and revision after public notice and
17 opportunity for a period (of not less than 60 days) for pub-
18 lic comment. In connection with such rule, the Secretary
19 shall specify the process for the timely review and approval
20 of applications of entities to be certified as provider-spon-
21 sored organizations pursuant to such rules and consistent
22 with this subsection.

23 “(9) PUBLICATION OF RULE AFTER PUBLIC COM-
24 MENT.—The Secretary shall provide for consideration of
25 such comments and republication of such rule by not later
26 than 1 year after the target date of publication.

27 “(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF OTHER STANDARDS.—

28 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish by
29 regulation other standards (not described in subsection (a))
30 for MedicarePlus organizations and plans consistent with,
31 and to carry out, this part.

32 “(2) USE OF CURRENT STANDARDS.—Consistent with
33 the requirements of this part, standards established under
34 this subsection shall be based on standards established
35 under section 1876 to carry out analogous provisions of
36 such section. The Secretary shall also consider State model

1 and other standards relating to consumer protection and
2 assuring quality of care.

3 “(3) USE OF INTERIM STANDARDS.—For the period in
4 which this part is in effect and standards are being devel-
5 oped and established under the preceding provisions of this
6 subsection, the Secretary shall provide by not later than
7 June 1, 1998, for the application of such interim standards
8 (without regard to any requirements for notice and public
9 comment) as may be appropriate to provide for the exped-
10 ited implementation of this part. Such interim standards
11 shall not apply after the date standards are established
12 under the preceding provisions of this subsection.

13 “(4) APPLICATION OF NEW STANDARDS TO ENTITIES
14 WITH A CONTRACT.—In the case of a MedicarePlus organi-
15 zation with a contract in effect under this part at the time
16 standards applicable to the organization under this section
17 are changed, the organization may elect not to have such
18 changes apply to the organization until the end of the cur-
19 rent contract year (or, if there is less than 6 months re-
20 maining in the contract year, until 1 year after the end of
21 the current contract year).

22 “(5) RELATION TO STATE LAWS.—The standards es-
23 tablished under this subsection shall supersede any State
24 law or regulation with respect to MedicarePlus plans which
25 are offered by MedicarePlus organizations under this part
26 to the extent such law or regulation is inconsistent with
27 such standards.

28 “CONTRACTS WITH MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS

29 “SEC. 1857. (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not
30 permit the election under section 1851 of a MedicarePlus plan
31 offered by a MedicarePlus organization under this part, and no
32 payment shall be made under section 1853 to an organization,
33 unless the Secretary has entered into a contract under this sec-
34 tion with the organization with respect to the offering of such
35 plan. Such a contract with an organization may cover more
36 than one MedicarePlus plan. Such contract shall provide that
37 the organization agrees to comply with the applicable require-

1 ments and standards of this part and the terms and conditions
2 of payment as provided for in this part.

3 “(b) MINIMUM ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENTS.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and
5 (3), the Secretary may not enter into a contract under this
6 section with a MedicarePlus organization unless the organi-
7 zation has at least 5,000 individuals (or 1,500 individuals
8 in the case of an organization that is a provider-sponsored
9 organization) who are receiving health benefits through the
10 organization, except that the standards under section 1856
11 may permit the organization to have a lesser number of
12 beneficiaries (but not less than 500 in the case of an orga-
13 nization that is a provider-sponsored organization) if the
14 organization primarily serves individuals residing outside of
15 urbanized areas.

16 “(2) EXCEPTION FOR MSA PLAN.—Paragraph (1) shall
17 not apply with respect to a contract that relates only to an
18 MSA plan.

19 “(3) ALLOWING TRANSITION.—The Secretary may
20 waive the requirement of paragraph (1) during the first 3
21 contract years with respect to an organization.

22 “(c) CONTRACT PERIOD AND EFFECTIVENESS.—

23 “(1) PERIOD.—Each contract under this section shall
24 be for a term of at least one year, as determined by the
25 Secretary, and may be made automatically renewable from
26 term to term in the absence of notice by either party of in-
27 tention to terminate at the end of the current term.

28 “(2) TERMINATION AUTHORITY.—In accordance with
29 procedures established under subsection (g), the Secretary
30 may at any time terminate any such contract or may im-
31 pose the intermediate sanctions described in an applicable
32 paragraph of subsection (g)(3) on the MedicarePlus organi-
33 zation if the Secretary determines that the organization—

34 “(A) has failed substantially to carry out the con-
35 tract;

1 “(B) is carrying out the contract in a manner in-
2 consistent with the efficient and effective administra-
3 tion of this part; or

4 “(C) no longer substantially meets the applicable
5 conditions of this part.

6 “(3) EFFECTIVE DATE OF CONTRACTS.—The effective
7 date of any contract executed pursuant to this section shall
8 be specified in the contract, except that in no case shall a
9 contract under this section which provides for coverage
10 under an MSA plan be effective before January 1999 with
11 respect to such coverage.

12 “(4) PREVIOUS TERMINATIONS.—The Secretary may
13 not enter into a contract with a MedicarePlus organization
14 if a previous contract with that organization under this sec-
15 tion was terminated at the request of the organization
16 within the preceding five-year period, except in cir-
17 cumstances which warrant special consideration, as deter-
18 mined by the Secretary.

19 “(5) NO CONTRACTING AUTHORITY.—The authority
20 vested in the Secretary by this part may be performed
21 without regard to such provisions of law or regulations re-
22 lating to the making, performance, amendment, or modi-
23 fication of contracts of the United States as the Secretary
24 may determine to be inconsistent with the furtherance of
25 the purpose of this title.

26 “(d) PROTECTIONS AGAINST FRAUD AND BENEFICIARY
27 PROTECTIONS.—

28 “(1) INSPECTION AND AUDIT.—Each contract under
29 this section shall provide that the Secretary, or any person
30 or organization designated by the Secretary—

31 “(A) shall have the right to inspect or otherwise
32 evaluate (i) the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness
33 of services performed under the contract and (ii) the
34 facilities of the organization when there is reasonable
35 evidence of some need for such inspection, and

36 “(B) shall have the right to audit and inspect any
37 books and records of the MedicarePlus organization

1 that pertain (i) to the ability of the organization to
2 bear the risk of potential financial losses, or (ii) to
3 services performed or determinations of amounts pay-
4 able under the contract.

5 “(2) ENROLLEE NOTICE AT TIME OF TERMINATION.—

6 Each contract under this section shall require the organiza-
7 tion to provide (and pay for) written notice in advance of
8 the contract’s termination, as well as a description of alter-
9 natives for obtaining benefits under this title, to each indi-
10 vidual enrolled with the organization under this part.

11 “(3) DISCLOSURE.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organiza-
13 tion shall, in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
14 retary, report to the Secretary financial information
15 which shall include the following:

16 “(i) Such information as the Secretary may
17 require demonstrating that the organization has a
18 fiscally sound operation.

19 “(ii) A copy of the report, if any, filed with the
20 Health Care Financing Administration containing
21 the information required to be reported under sec-
22 tion 1124 by disclosing entities.

23 “(iii) A description of transactions, as speci-
24 fied by the Secretary, between the organization and
25 a party in interest. Such transactions shall in-
26 clude—

27 “(I) any sale or exchange, or leasing of
28 any property between the organization and a
29 party in interest;

30 “(II) any furnishing for consideration of
31 goods, services (including management serv-
32 ices), or facilities between the organization and
33 a party in interest, but not including salaries
34 paid to employees for services provided in the
35 normal course of their employment and health
36 services provided to members by hospitals and
37 other providers and by staff, medical group (or

1 groups), individual practice association (or as-
2 sociations), or any combination thereof; and

3 “(III) any lending of money or other ex-
4 tension of credit between an organization and
5 a party in interest.

6 The Secretary may require that information reported
7 respecting an organization which controls, is controlled
8 by, or is under common control with, another entity be
9 in the form of a consolidated financial statement for
10 the organization and such entity.

11 “(B) PARTY IN INTEREST DEFINED.—For the
12 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘party in interest’
13 means—

14 “(i) any director, officer, partner, or employee
15 responsible for management or administration of a
16 MedicarePlus organization, any person who is di-
17 rectly or indirectly the beneficial owner of more
18 than 5 percent of the equity of the organization,
19 any person who is the beneficial owner of a mort-
20 gage, deed of trust, note, or other interest secured
21 by, and valuing more than 5 percent of the organi-
22 zation, and, in the case of a MedicarePlus organi-
23 zation organized as a nonprofit corporation, an in-
24 corporator or member of such corporation under
25 applicable State corporation law;

26 “(ii) any entity in which a person described in
27 clause (i)—

28 “(I) is an officer or director;

29 “(II) is a partner (if such entity is orga-
30 nized as a partnership);

31 “(III) has directly or indirectly a beneficial
32 interest of more than 5 percent of the equity;
33 or

34 “(IV) has a mortgage, deed of trust, note,
35 or other interest valuing more than 5 percent
36 of the assets of such entity;

1 “(iii) any person directly or indirectly control-
2 ling, controlled by, or under common control with
3 an organization; and

4 “(iv) any spouse, child, or parent of an indi-
5 vidual described in clause (i).

6 “(C) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Each
7 MedicarePlus organization shall make the information
8 reported pursuant to subparagraph (A) available to its
9 enrollees upon reasonable request.

10 “(4) LOAN INFORMATION.—The contract shall require
11 the organization to notify the Secretary of loans and other
12 special financial arrangements which are made between the
13 organization and subcontractors, affiliates, and related par-
14 ties.

15 “(e) ADDITIONAL CONTRACT TERMS.—

16 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The contract shall contain such
17 other terms and conditions not inconsistent with this part
18 (including requiring the organization to provide the Sec-
19 retary with such information) as the Secretary may find
20 necessary and appropriate.

21 “(2) COST-SHARING IN ENROLLMENT-RELATED
22 COSTS.—The contract with a MedicarePlus organization
23 shall require the payment to the Secretary for the organiza-
24 tion’s pro rata share (as determined by the Secretary) of
25 the estimated costs to be incurred by the Secretary in car-
26 rying out section 1851 (relating to enrollment and dissemi-
27 nation of information). Such payments are appropriated to
28 defray the costs described in the preceding sentence, to re-
29 main available until expended.

30 “(3) NOTICE TO ENROLLEES IN CASE OF DECERTI-
31 FICATION.—If a contract with a MedicarePlus organization
32 is terminated under this section, the organization shall no-
33 tify each enrollee with the organization under this part of
34 such termination.

35 “(f) PROMPT PAYMENT BY MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZA-
36 TION.—

1 “(1) REQUIREMENT.—A contract under this part shall
2 require a MedicarePlus organization to provide prompt pay-
3 ment (consistent with the provisions of sections 1816(c)(2)
4 and 1842(c)(2)) of claims submitted for services and sup-
5 plies furnished to individuals pursuant to the contract, if
6 the services or supplies are not furnished under a contract
7 between the organization and the provider or supplier.

8 “(2) SECRETARY’S OPTION TO BYPASS NONCOMPLYING
9 ORGANIZATION.—In the case of a MedicarePlus eligible or-
10 ganization which the Secretary determines, after notice and
11 opportunity for a hearing, has failed to make payments of
12 amounts in compliance with paragraph (1), the Secretary
13 may provide for direct payment of the amounts owed to
14 providers and suppliers for covered services and supplies
15 furnished to individuals enrolled under this part under the
16 contract. If the Secretary provides for the direct payments,
17 the Secretary shall provide for an appropriate reduction in
18 the amount of payments otherwise made to the organiza-
19 tion under this part to reflect the amount of the Sec-
20 retary’s payments (and the Secretary’s costs in making the
21 payments).

22 “(g) INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that
24 a MedicarePlus organization with a contract under this sec-
25 tion—

26 “(A) fails substantially to provide medically nec-
27 essary items and services that are required (under law
28 or under the contract) to be provided to an individual
29 covered under the contract, if the failure has adversely
30 affected (or has substantial likelihood of adversely af-
31 fecting) the individual;

32 “(B) imposes net monthly premiums on individ-
33 uals enrolled under this part in excess of the net
34 monthly premiums permitted;

35 “(C) acts to expel or to refuse to re-enroll an indi-
36 vidual in violation of the provisions of this part;

“(D) engages in any practice that would reasonably be expected to have the effect of denying or discouraging enrollment (except as permitted by this part) by eligible individuals with the organization whose medical condition or history indicates a need for substantial future medical services;

“(E) misrepresents or falsifies information that is furnished—

“(i) to the Secretary under this part, or

“(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part;

“(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or

“(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services;

the Secretary may provide, in addition to any other remedies authorized by law, for any of the remedies described in paragraph (2).

“(2) REMEDIES.—The remedies described in this paragraph are—

“(A) civil money penalties of not more than \$25,000 for each determination under paragraph (1) or, with respect to a determination under subparagraph (D) or (E)(i) of such paragraph, of not more than \$100,000 for each such determination, plus, with respect to a determination under paragraph (1)(B), double the excess amount charged in violation of such paragraph (and the excess amount charged shall be deducted from the penalty and returned to the individual concerned), and plus, with respect to a determination

1 under paragraph (1)(D), \$15,000 for each individual
2 not enrolled as a result of the practice involved,

3 “(B) suspension of enrollment of individuals under
4 this part after the date the Secretary notifies the orga-
5 nization of a determination under paragraph (1) and
6 until the Secretary is satisfied that the basis for such
7 determination has been corrected and is not likely to
8 recur, or

9 “(C) suspension of payment to the organization
10 under this part for individuals enrolled after the date
11 the Secretary notifies the organization of a determina-
12 tion under paragraph (1) and until the Secretary is
13 satisfied that the basis for such determination has been
14 corrected and is not likely to recur.

15 “(3) OTHER INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—In the case
16 of a MedicarePlus organization for which the Secretary
17 makes a determination under subsection (c)(2) the basis of
18 which is not described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may
19 apply the following intermediate sanctions:

20 “(A) Civil money penalties of not more than
21 \$25,000 for each determination under subsection (c)(2)
22 if the deficiency that is the basis of the determination
23 has directly adversely affected (or has the substantial
24 likelihood of adversely affecting) an individual covered
25 under the organization’s contract

26 “(B) Civil money penalties of not more than
27 \$10,000 for each week beginning after the initiation of
28 procedures by the Secretary under subsection (g) dur-
29 ing which the deficiency that is the basis of a deter-
30 mination under subsection (c)(2) exists.

31 “(C) Suspension of enrollment of individuals under
32 this part after the date the Secretary notifies the orga-
33 nization of a determination under subsection (c)(2) and
34 until the Secretary is satisfied that the deficiency that
35 is the basis for the determination has been corrected
36 and is not likely to recur.

37 “(h) PROCEDURES FOR IMPOSING SANCTIONS.—

1 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may terminate a
 2 contract with a MedicarePlus organization under this sec-
 3 tion or may impose the intermediate sanctions described in
 4 subsection (g) (other than civil money penalties) on the or-
 5 ganization in accordance with formal investigation and
 6 compliance procedures established by the Secretary under
 7 which—

8 “(A) the Secretary provides the organization with
 9 the reasonable opportunity to develop and implement a
 10 corrective action plan to correct the deficiencies that
 11 were the basis of the Secretary’s determination under
 12 subsection (c)(2) or subsection (g)(1);

13 “(B) the Secretary shall impose more severe sanc-
 14 tions on an organization that has a history of defi-
 15 ciencies or that has not taken steps to correct defi-
 16 ciencies the Secretary has brought to the organization’s
 17 attention;

18 “(C) there are no unreasonable or unnecessary
 19 delays between the finding of a deficiency and the im-
 20 position of sanctions; and

21 “(D) the Secretary provides the organization with
 22 reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing (includ-
 23 ing the right to appeal an initial decision) before impos-
 24 ing any sanction or terminating the contract.

25 “(2) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—The provisions of sec-
 26 tion 1128A (other than subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply
 27 to a civil money penalty under subsection (f) or under para-
 28 graph (2) or (3) of subsection (g) in the same manner as
 29 they apply to a civil money penalty or proceeding under
 30 section 1128A(a).

31 “DEFINITIONS; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

32 “SEC. 1859. (a) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO
 33 MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS.—In this part—

34 “(1) MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATION.—The term
 35 ‘MedicarePlus organization’ means a public or private en-
 36 tity that is certified under section 1856 as meeting the re-

1 quirements and standards of this part for such an organi-
2 zation.

3 “(2) PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATION.—The
4 term ‘provider-sponsored organization’ is defined in section
5 1855(e)(1).

6 “(b) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO MEDICAREPLUS
7 PLANS.—

8 “(1) MEDICAREPLUS PLAN.—The term ‘MedicarePlus
9 plan’ means health benefits coverage offered under a policy,
10 contract, or plan by a MedicarePlus organization pursuant
11 to and in accordance with a contract under section 1857.

12 “(2) MSA PLAN.—

13 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘MSA plan’ means
14 a MedicarePlus plan that—

15 “(i) provides reimbursement for at least the
16 items and services described in section 1852(a)(1)
17 in a year but only after the enrollee incurs count-
18 able expenses (as specified under the plan) equal to
19 the amount of an annual deductible (described in
20 subparagraph (B));

21 “(ii) counts as such expenses (for purposes of
22 such deductible) at least all amounts that would
23 have been payable under parts A and B or by the
24 enrollee as deductibles, coinsurance, or copayments
25 if the enrollee had elected to receive benefits
26 through the provisions of such parts; and

27 “(iii) provides, after such deductible is met for
28 a year and for all subsequent expenses for items
29 and services referred to in clause (i) in the year,
30 for a level of reimbursement that is not less than—

31 “(I) 100 percent of such expenses, or

32 “(II) 100 percent of the amounts that
33 would have been paid (without regard to any
34 deductibles or coinsurance) under parts A and
35 B with respect to such expenses,

36 whichever is less.

“(B) DEDUCTIBLE.—The amount of annual deductible under an MSA plan—

“(i) for contract year 1999 shall be not more than \$6,000; and

“(ii) for a subsequent contract year shall be not more than the maximum amount of such deductible for the previous contract year under this subparagraph increased by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage under section 1853(c)(6) for the year.

If the amount of the deductible under clause (ii) is not a multiple of \$50, the amount shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$50.

“(c) OTHER REFERENCES TO OTHER TERMS.—

“(1) MEDICAREPLUS ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term ‘MedicarePlus eligible individual’ is defined in section 1851(a)(3).

“(2) MEDICAREPLUS PAYMENT AREA.—The term ‘MedicarePlus payment area’ is defined in section 1853(d).

“(3) NATIONAL PER CAPITA MEDICAREPLUS GROWTH PERCENTAGE.—The ‘national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage’ is defined in section 1853(c)(6).

“(4) MONTHLY PREMIUM; NET MONTHLY PREMIUM.—The terms ‘monthly premium’ and ‘net monthly premium’ are defined in section 1854(a)(2).

“(d) COORDINATED ACUTE AND LONG-TERM CARE BENEFITS UNDER A MEDICAREPLUS PLAN.—Nothing in this part shall be construed as preventing a State from coordinating benefits under a medicaid plan under title XIX with those provided under a MedicarePlus plan in a manner that assures continuity of a full-range of acute care and long-term care services to poor elderly or disabled individuals eligible for benefits under this title and under such plan.

“(e) RESTRICTION ON ENROLLMENT FOR CERTAIN MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society plan described in paragraph

(2), notwithstanding any other provision of this part to the contrary and in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, the society offering the plan may restrict the enrollment of individuals under this part to individuals who are members of the church, convention, or group described in paragraph (3)(B) with which the society is affiliated.

“(2) MEDICAREPLUS RELIGIOUS FRATERNAL BENEFIT SOCIETY PLAN DESCRIBED.—For purposes of this subsection, a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society plan described in this paragraph is a MedicarePlus plan described in section 1851(a)(2)(A) that—

“(A) is offered by a religious fraternal benefit society described in paragraph (3) only to members of the church, convention, or group described in paragraph (3)(B); and

“(B) permits all such members to enroll under the plan without regard to health status-related factors.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as waiving any plan requirements relating to financial solvency. In developing solvency standards under section 1856, the Secretary shall take into account open contract and assessment features characteristic of fraternal insurance certificates.

“(3) RELIGIOUS FRATERNAL BENEFIT SOCIETY DEFINED.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(A), a ‘religious fraternal benefit society’ described in this section is an organization that—

“(A) is exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501(c)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

“(B) is affiliated with, carries out the tenets of, and shares a religious bond with, a church or convention or association of churches or an affiliated group of churches;

“(C) offers, in addition to a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society plan, at least the same level of health coverage to individuals not entitled to benefits

1 under this title who are members of such church, con-
2 vention, or group; and

3 “(D) does not impose any limitation on member-
4 ship in the society based on any health status-related
5 factor.

6 “(4) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—Under regulations of
7 the Secretary, in the case of individuals enrolled under this
8 part under a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit soci-
9 ety plan described in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall
10 provide for such adjustment to the payment amounts other-
11 wise established under section 1854 as may be appropriate
12 to assure an appropriate payment level, taking into account
13 the actuarial characteristics and experience of such individ-
14 uals.”.

15 (b) REPORT ON COVERAGE OF BENEFICIARIES WITH
16 END-STAGE RENAL DISEASE.—The Secretary of Health and
17 Human Services shall provide for a study on the feasibility and
18 impact of removing the limitation under section 1851(b)(3)(B)
19 of the Social Security Act (as inserted by subsection (a)) on eli-
20 gibility of most individuals medically determined to have end-
21 stage renal disease to enroll in MedicarePlus plans. By not
22 later than October 1, 1998, the Secretary shall submit to Con-
23 gress a report on such study and shall include in the report
24 such recommendations regarding removing or restricting the
25 limitation as may be appropriate.

26 (c) REPORT ON MEDICAREPLUS TEACHING PROGRAMS
27 AND USE OF DSH AND TEACHING HOSPITALS.—Based on the
28 information provided to the Secretary of Health and Human
29 Services under section 1852(k) of the Social Security Act and
30 such information as the Secretary may obtain, by not later
31 than October 1, 1999, the Secretary shall submit to Congress
32 a report on graduate medical education programs operated by
33 MedicarePlus organizations and the extent to which
34 MedicarePlus organizations are providing for payments to hos-
35 pitals described in such section.

SEC. 4002. TRANSITIONAL RULES FOR CURRENT MEDICARE HMO PROGRAM.

(a) AUTHORIZING TRANSITIONAL WAIVER OF 50:50
 RULE.—Section 1876(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395mm(f)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (2), by striking “The Secretary” and
 inserting “Subject to paragraph (4), the Secretary”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) Effective for contract periods beginning after December 31, 1996, the Secretary may waive or modify the requirement imposed by paragraph (1) to the extent the Secretary finds that it is in the public interest.”.

(b) TRANSITION.—Section 1876 (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(k)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Secretary shall not enter into, renew, or continue any risk-sharing contract under this section with an eligible organization for any contract year beginning on or after—

“(A) the date standards for MedicarePlus organizations and plans are first established under section 1856 with respect to MedicarePlus organizations that are insurers or health maintenance organizations, or

“(B) in the case of such an organization with such a contract in effect as of the date such standards were first established, 1 year after such date.

“(2) The Secretary shall not enter into, renew, or continue any risk-sharing contract under this section with an eligible organization for any contract year beginning on or after January 1, 2000.

“(3) An individual who is enrolled in part B only and is enrolled in an eligible organization with a risk-sharing contract under this section on December 31, 1998, may continue enrollment in such organization in accordance with regulations issued by not later than July 1, 1998.

“(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a), the Secretary shall provide that payment amounts under risk-sharing contracts under this section for months in a year (beginning with January 1998) shall be computed—

1 “(A) with respect to individuals entitled to benefits
2 under both parts A and B, by substituting payment rates
3 under section 1853(a) for the payment rates otherwise es-
4 tablished under subsection 1876(a), and

5 “(B) with respect to individuals only entitled to bene-
6 fits under part B, by substituting an appropriate propor-
7 tion of such rates (reflecting the relative proportion of pay-
8 ments under this title attributable to such part) for the
9 payment rates otherwise established under subsection (a).

10 For purposes of carrying out this paragraph for payments for
11 months in 1998, the Secretary shall compute, announce, and
12 apply the payment rates under section 1853(a) (notwithstand-
13 ing any deadlines specified in such section) in as timely a man-
14 ner as possible and may (to the extent necessary) provide for
15 retroactive adjustment in payments made under this section not
16 in accordance with such rates.”; and

17 (3) in subsection (i)(1)(C), by striking “(e), and (k)”
18 and inserting “and (e)”.

19 (c) ENROLLMENT TRANSITION RULE.—An individual who
20 is enrolled on December 31, 1998, with an eligible organization
21 under section 1876 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
22 1395mm) shall be considered to be enrolled with that organiza-
23 tion on January 1, 1999, under part C of title XVIII of such
24 Act if that organization has a contract under that part for pro-
25 viding services on January 1, 1999 (unless the individual has
26 disenrolled effective on that date).

27 (d) ADVANCE DIRECTIVES.—Section 1866(f)(1) (42
28 U.S.C. 1395cc(f)(1)) is amended—

29 (1) in paragraph (1)—

30 (A) by inserting “1855(i),” after “1833(s),”, and

31 (B) by inserting “, MedicarePlus organization,”
32 after “provider of services”; and

33 (2) in paragraph (2)(E), by inserting “or a
34 MedicarePlus organization” after “section 1833(a)(1)(A)”.

35 (e) APPLICABILITY OF MEDICARE RATES TO ENROLLEES
36 WHO USE AN OUT-OF-PLAN PROVIDER OF SERVICES.—Section
37 1866(a)(1)(O) (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(1)(O)) is amended by in-

1 serting before the semicolon at the end the following: “and in
2 the case of hospitals to accept as payment in full for inpatient
3 hospital services that are emergency services (as defined in sec-
4 tion 1852(d)(2)(C)) that are covered under this title and are
5 furnished to any individual enrolled under part C with a
6 MedicarePlus organization which does not have a contract es-
7 tablishing payment amounts for services furnished to members
8 of the organization the amounts that would be made as a pay-
9 ment in full under this title if the individuals were not so en-
10 rolled”.

11 (f) ADDITIONAL CONFORMING CHANGES.—

12 (1) CONFORMING REFERENCES TO PREVIOUS PART
13 C.—Any reference in law (in effect before the date of the
14 enactment of this Act) to part C of title XVIII of the So-
15 cial Security Act is deemed a reference to part D of such
16 title (as in effect after such date).

17 (2) SECRETARIAL SUBMISSION OF LEGISLATIVE PRO-
18 POSAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the en-
19 actment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human
20 Services shall submit to the appropriate committees of Con-
21 gress a legislative proposal providing for such technical and
22 conforming amendments in the law as are required by the
23 provisions of this chapter.

24 (g) IMMEDIATE EFFECTIVE DATE FOR CERTAIN RE-
25 QUIREMENTS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS.—Section 1857(e)(2) of
26 the Social Security Act (requiring contribution to certain costs
27 related to the enrollment process comparative materials) applies
28 to demonstrations with respect to which enrollment is effected
29 or coordinated under section 1851 of such Act.

30 (h) USE OF INTERIM, FINAL REGULATIONS.—In order to
31 carry out the amendments made by this chapter in a timely
32 manner, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may pro-
33 mulgate regulations that take effect on an interim basis, after
34 notice and pending opportunity for public comment.

35 (i) TRANSITION RULE FOR PSO ENROLLMENT.—In apply-
36 ing subsection (g)(1) of section 1876 of the Social Security Act
37 (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) to a risk-sharing contract entered into

with an eligible organization that is a provider-sponsored organization (as defined in section 1855(e)(1) of such Act, as inserted by section 4001) for a contract year beginning on or after January 1, 1998, there shall be substituted for the minimum number of enrollees provided under such section the minimum number of enrollees permitted under section 1857(b)(1) of such Act (as so inserted).

SEC. 4003. CONFORMING CHANGES IN MEDIGAP PROGRAM.

(a) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO MEDICAREPLUS CHANGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1882(d)(3)(A)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(d)(3)(A)(i)) is amended—

(A) in the matter before subclause (I), by inserting “(including an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan under section 1851)” after “of this title”; and

(B) in subclause (II)—

(i) by inserting “in the case of an individual not electing a MedicarePlus plan” after “(II)”, and

(ii) by inserting before the comma at the end the following: “or in the case of an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan, a medicare supplemental policy with knowledge that the policy duplicates health benefits to which the individual is otherwise entitled under the MedicarePlus plan or under another medicare supplemental policy”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1882(d)(3)(B)(i)(I) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(d)(3)(B)(i)(I)) is amended by inserting “(including any MedicarePlus plan)” after “health insurance policies”.

(3) MEDICAREPLUS PLANS NOT TREATED AS MEDICARE SUPPLEMENTARY POLICIES.—Section 1882(g)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(g)(1)) is amended by inserting “or a MedicarePlus plan or” after “does not include”

(b) ADDITIONAL RULES RELATING TO INDIVIDUALS ENROLLED IN MSA PLANS.—Section 1882 (42 U.S.C. 1395ss) is

1 further amended by adding at the end the following new sub-
 2 section:

3 “(u)(1) It is unlawful for a person to sell or issue a policy
 4 described in paragraph (2) to an individual with knowledge
 5 that the individual has in effect under section 1851 an election
 6 of an MSA plan.

7 “(2) A policy described in this subparagraph is a health
 8 insurance policy that provides for coverage of expenses that are
 9 otherwise required to be counted toward meeting the annual de-
 10 ductible amount provided under the MSA plan.”.

11 **Subchapter B—Special Rules for MedicarePlus**
 12 **Medical Savings Accounts**

13 **SEC. 4006. MEDICAREPLUS MSA.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1
 15 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to amounts spe-
 16 cifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignat-
 17 ing section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section
 18 137 the following new section:

19 **“SEC. 138. MEDICAREPLUS MSA.**

20 “(a) EXCLUSION.—Gross income shall not include any
 21 payment to the MedicarePlus MSA of an individual by the Sec-
 22 retary of Health and Human Services under part C of title
 23 XVIII of the Social Security Act.

24 “(b) MEDICAREPLUS MSA.—For purposes of this section,
 25 the term ‘MedicarePlus MSA’ means a medical savings account
 26 (as defined in section 220(d))—

27 “(1) which is designated as a MedicarePlus MSA,

28 “(2) with respect to which no contribution may be
 29 made other than—

30 “(A) a contribution made by the Secretary of
 31 Health and Human Services pursuant to part C of title
 32 XVIII of the Social Security Act, or

33 “(B) a trustee-to-trustee transfer described in sub-
 34 section (c)(4),

35 “(3) the governing instrument of which provides that
 36 trustee-to-trustee transfers described in subsection (c)(4)
 37 may be made to and from such account, and

1 “(4) which is established in connection with an MSA
2 plan described in section 1859(b)(2) of the Social Security
3 Act.

4 “(c) SPECIAL RULES FOR DISTRIBUTIONS.—

5 “(1) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR QUALIFIED MEDICAL EX-
6 PENSES.—In applying section 220 to a MedicarePlus
7 MSA—

8 “(A) qualified medical expenses shall not include
9 amounts paid for medical care for any individual other
10 than the account holder, and

11 “(B) section 220(d)(2)(C) shall not apply.

12 “(2) PENALTY FOR DISTRIBUTIONS FROM
13 MEDICAREPLUS MSA NOT USED FOR QUALIFIED MEDICAL
14 EXPENSES IF MINIMUM BALANCE NOT MAINTAINED.—

15 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The tax imposed by this
16 chapter for any taxable year in which there is a pay-
17 ment or distribution from a MedicarePlus MSA which
18 is not used exclusively to pay the qualified medical ex-
19 penses of the account holder shall be increased by 50
20 percent of the excess (if any) of—

21 “(i) the amount of such payment or distribu-
22 tion, over

23 “(ii) the excess (if any) of—

24 “(I) the fair market value of the assets in
25 such MSA as of the close of the calendar year
26 preceding the calendar year in which the tax-
27 able year begins, over

28 “(II) an amount equal to 60 percent of the
29 deductible under the MedicarePlus MSA plan
30 covering the account holder as of January 1 of
31 the calendar year in which the taxable year be-
32 gins.

33 Section 220(f)(2) shall not apply to any payment or
34 distribution from a MedicarePlus MSA.

35 “(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not
36 apply if the payment or distribution is made on or after
37 the date the account holder—

1 “(i) becomes disabled within the meaning of
2 section 72(m)(7), or

3 “(ii) dies.

4 “(C) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of subpara-
5 graph (A)—

6 “(i) all MedicarePlus MSAs of the account
7 holder shall be treated as 1 account,

8 “(ii) all payments and distributions not used
9 exclusively to pay the qualified medical expenses of
10 the account holder during any taxable year shall be
11 treated as 1 distribution, and

12 “(iii) any distribution of property shall be
13 taken into account at its fair market value on the
14 date of the distribution.

15 “(3) WITHDRAWAL OF ERRONEOUS CONTRIBU-
16 TIONS.—Section 220(f)(2) and paragraph (2) of this sub-
17 section shall not apply to any payment or distribution from
18 a MedicarePlus MSA to the Secretary of Health and
19 Human Services of an erroneous contribution to such MSA
20 and of the net income attributable to such contribution.

21 “(4) TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFERS.—Section
22 220(f)(2) and paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not
23 apply to any trustee-to-trustee transfer from a
24 MedicarePlus MSA of an account holder to another
25 MedicarePlus MSA of such account holder.

26 “(d) SPECIAL RULES FOR TREATMENT OF ACCOUNT
27 AFTER DEATH OF ACCOUNT HOLDER.—In applying section
28 220(f)(8)(A) to an account which was a MedicarePlus MSA of
29 a decedent, the rules of section 220(f) shall apply in lieu of the
30 rules of subsection (c) of this section with respect to the spouse
31 as the account holder of such MedicarePlus MSA.

32 “(e) REPORTS.—In the case of a MedicarePlus MSA, the
33 report under section 220(h)—

34 “(1) shall include the fair market value of the assets
35 in such MedicarePlus MSA as of the close of each calendar
36 year, and

37 “(2) shall be furnished to the account holder—

1 “(A) not later than January 31 of the calendar
2 year following the calendar year to which such reports
3 relate, and

4 “(B) in such manner as the Secretary prescribes
5 in such regulations.

6 “(f) COORDINATION WITH LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF
7 TAXPAYERS HAVING MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—Sub-
8 section (i) of section 220 shall not apply to an individual with
9 respect to a MedicarePlus MSA, and MedicarePlus MSA’s shall
10 not be taken into account in determining whether the numerical
11 limitations under section 220(j) are exceeded.”

12 (b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

13 (1) The last sentence of section 4973(d) of such Code
14 is amended by “or section 138(c)(3)” after “section
15 220(f)(3)”.

16 (2) Subsection (b) of section 220 of such Code is
17 amended by adding at the end the following new para-
18 graph:

19 “(7) MEDICARE ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—The limita-
20 tion under this subsection for any month with respect to
21 an individual shall be zero for the first month such individ-
22 ual is entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social
23 Security Act and for each month thereafter.”

24 (3) The table of sections for part III of subchapter B
25 of chapter 1 of such Code is amended by striking the last
26 item and inserting the following:

 “Sec. 138. MedicarePlus MSA.

 “Sec. 139. Cross references to other Acts.”

27 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
28 section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December
29 31, 1998.

**Subchapter C—GME, IME, and DSH Payments for
Managed Care Enrollees**

**SEC. 4008. GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION AND INDIRECT MEDICAL EDUCATION PAYMENTS FOR
MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.**

(a) PAYMENTS TO MANAGED CARE ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—Section 1853 (as inserted by section 4001) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) PAYMENTS FOR DIRECT COSTS OF GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—

“(1) ADDITIONAL PAYMENT TO BE MADE.—Effective January 1, 1998, each contract with a MedicarePlus organization under this section (and each risk-sharing contract with an eligible organization under section 1876) shall provide for an additional payment for Medicare’s share of allowable direct graduate medical education costs incurred by such an organization for an approved medical residency program.

“(2) ALLOWABLE COSTS.—If the organization has an approved medical residency program that incurs all or substantially all of the costs of the program, subject to section 1858(a)(3), the allowable costs for such a program shall equal the national average per resident amount times the number of full-time-equivalent residents in the program in non-hospital settings.

“(3) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection:

“(A) The terms ‘approved medical residency program’, ‘direct graduate medical education costs’, and ‘full-time-equivalent residents’ have the same meanings as under section 1886(h).

“(B) The term ‘Medicare’s share’ means, with respect to a MedicarePlus or eligible organization, the ratio of the number of individuals enrolled with the organization under this part (or enrolled under a risk-sharing contract under section 1876, respectively) to

1 the total number of individuals enrolled with the orga-
 2 nization.

3 “(C) The term ‘national average per resident
 4 amount’ means an amount estimated by the Secretary
 5 to equal the weighted average amount that would be
 6 paid per full-time-equivalent resident under section
 7 1886(h) for the calendar year (determined separately
 8 for primary care residency programs as defined under
 9 section 1886(h) (including obstetrics and gynecology
 10 residency programs) and for other residency pro-
 11 grams).”.

12 (b) PAYMENTS TO HOSPITALS FOR DIRECT AND INDIRECT
 13 COSTS OF GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS AT-
 14 TRIBUTABLE TO MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.—Part C of title
 15 XVIII, as amended by section 4001, is amended by inserting
 16 after section 1857 the following new section:

17 “PAYMENTS TO HOSPITALS FOR CERTAIN COSTS
 18 ATTRIBUTABLE TO MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES

19 “SEC. 1858. (a) COSTS OF GRADUATE MEDICAL EDU-
 20 CATION.—

21 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For portions of cost reporting pe-
 22 riods occurring on or after January 1, 1998, the Secretary
 23 shall provide for an additional payment amount for each
 24 subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section
 25 1886(d)(1)(B)) and for each hospital reimbursed under a
 26 reimbursement system authorized section 1814(b)(3)
 27 that—

28 “(A) furnishes services to individuals who are en-
 29 rolled under a risk-sharing contract with an eligible or-
 30 ganization under section 1876 and who are entitled to
 31 part A and to individuals who are enrolled with a
 32 MedicarePlus organization under part C, and

33 “(B) has an approved medical residency training
 34 program.

35 “(2) PAYMENT AMOUNT.—

36 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3)(B),
 37 the amount of the payment under this subsection shall

1 be the sum of the amount determined under subpara-
2 graph (A) and the amount determined under subpara-
3 graph (B).

4 “(B) DIRECT AMOUNT.—The amount determined
5 under this subparagraph for a period is equal to the
6 product of—

7 “(i) the aggregate approved amount (as de-
8 fined in section 1886(h)(3)(B)) for that period; and

9 “(ii) the fraction of the total number of inpa-
10 tient-bed-days (as established by the Secretary)
11 during the period which are attributable to individ-
12 uals described in paragraph (1).

13 “(C) INDIRECT AMOUNT.—The amount deter-
14 mined under this subparagraph is equal to the product
15 of—

16 “(i) the amount of the indirect teaching ad-
17 justment factor applicable to the hospital under
18 section 1886(d)(5)(B); and

19 “(ii) the product of—

20 “(I) the number of discharges attributable
21 to individuals described in paragraph (1), and

22 “(II) the estimated average per discharge
23 amount that would otherwise have been paid
24 under section 1886(d)(1)(A) if the individuals
25 had not been enrolled as described in such
26 paragraph.

27 “(D) SPECIAL RULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
28 lish rules for the application of subparagraph (B) and
29 for the computation of the amounts described in sub-
30 paragraph (C)(i)) and subparagraph (C)(ii)(I) to a hos-
31 pital reimbursed under a reimbursement system au-
32 thorized under section 1814(b)(3) in a manner similar
33 to the manner of applying such subparagraph and com-
34 puting such amounts as if the hospital were not reim-
35 bursed under such section.

36 “(3) LIMITATION.—

1 “(A) DETERMINATIONS.—At the beginning of
2 each year, the Secretary shall—

3 “(i) estimate the sum of the amount of the
4 payments under this subsection and the payments
5 under section 1853(h), for services or discharges
6 occurring in the year, and

7 “(ii) determine the amount of the annual pay-
8 ment limit under subparagraph (C) for such year.

9 “(B) IMPOSITION OF LIMIT.—If the amount esti-
10 mated under subparagraph (A)(i) for a year exceeds
11 the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
12 the year, then the Secretary shall adjust the amounts
13 of the payments described in subparagraph (A)(i) for
14 the year in a pro rata manner so that the total of such
15 payments in the year do not exceed the annual pay-
16 ment limit determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
17 that year.

18 “(C) ANNUAL PAYMENT LIMIT.—

19 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The annual payment limit
20 under this subparagraph for a year is the sum, over
21 all counties or MedicarePlus payment areas, of the
22 product of—

23 “(I) the annual GME per capita payment
24 rate (described in clause (ii)) for the county or
25 area, and

26 “(II) the Secretary’s projection of average
27 enrollment of individuals described in para-
28 graph (1) who are residents of that county or
29 area, adjusted to reflect the relative demo-
30 graphic or risk characteristics of such enrollees.

31 “(ii) GME PER CAPITA PAYMENT RATE.—The
32 GME per capita payment rate described in this
33 clause for a particular county or MedicarePlus pay-
34 ment area for a year is the GME proportion (as
35 specified in clause (iii)) of the annual MedicarePlus
36 capitation rate (as calculated under section
37 1853(c)) for the county or area and year involved.

1 “(iii) GME PROPORTION.—For purposes of
 2 clause (ii), the GME proportion for a county or
 3 area and a year is equal to the phase-in percentage
 4 (specified in clause (vi)) of the ratio of (I) the pro-
 5 jected GME payment amount for the county or
 6 area (as determined under clause (v)), to (II) the
 7 average per capita cost for the county or area for
 8 the year (determined under clause (vi)).

9 “(iv) PHASE-IN PERCENTAGE.—The phase-in
 10 percentage specified in this clause for—

11 “(I) 1998 is 20 percent,

12 “(II) 1999 is 40 percent,

13 “(III) 2000 is 60 percent,

14 “(IV) 2001 is 80 percent, or

15 “(V) any subsequent year is 100 percent.

16 “(v) PROJECTED GME PAYMENT AMOUNT.—
 17 he projected GME payment amount for a county or
 18 area—

19 “(I) for 1998, is the amount included in
 20 the per capita rate of payment for 1997 deter-
 21 mined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for the pay-
 22 ment adjustments described in section
 23 1886(d)(5)(B) and section 1886(h) for that
 24 county or area, adjusted by the general GME
 25 update factor (as defined in clause (vii)) for
 26 1998, or

27 “(II) for a subsequent year, is the pro-
 28 jected GME payment amount for the county or
 29 area for the previous year, adjusted by the gen-
 30 eral GME update factor for such subsequent
 31 year.

32 The Secretary shall determine the amount described in sub-
 33 clause (I) for a county or other area that includes hospitals re-
 34 imbursed under section 1814(b)(3) as though such hospitals
 35 had not been reimbursed under such section.

1 “(vi) AVERAGE PER CAPITA COST.—The aver-
 2 age per capita cost for the county or area deter-
 3 mined under this clause for—

4 “(I) 1998 is the annual per capita rate of
 5 payment for 1997 determined under section
 6 1876(a)(1)(C) for the county or area, increased
 7 by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth
 8 percentage for 1998 (as defined in section
 9 1853(c)(6), but determined without regard to
 10 the adjustment described in subparagraph (B)
 11 of such section); or

12 “(II) a subsequent year is the average per
 13 capita cost determined under this clause for the
 14 previous year increased by the national per
 15 capita MedicarePlus growth percentage for the
 16 year involved (as defined in section 1853(c)(6),
 17 but determined without regard to the adjust-
 18 ment described in subparagraph (B) of such
 19 section).

20 “(vii) GENERAL GME UPDATE FACTOR.—For
 21 purposes of clause (v), the ‘general GME update
 22 factor’ for a year is equal to the Secretary’s esti-
 23 mate of the national average percentage change in
 24 average per capita payments under sections
 25 1886(d)(5)(B) and 1886(h) from the previous year
 26 to the year involved. Such amount takes into ac-
 27 count changes in law and regulation affecting pay-
 28 ment amounts under such sections.”.

29 **SEC. 4009. DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAY-**
 30 **MENTS FOR MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.**

31 Section 1858, as inserted by section 4008(b), is further
 32 amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

33 “(b) DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAYMENTS.—

34 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For portions of cost reporting pe-
 35 riods occurring on or after January 1, 1998, the Secretary
 36 shall provide for an additional payment amount for each
 37 subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section

1 1886(d)(1)(B)) and for each hospital reimbursed a dem-
2 onstration project reimbursement system under section
3 1814(b)(3) that—

4 “(A) furnishes services to individuals who are en-
5 rolled under a risk-sharing contract with an eligible or-
6 ganization under section 1876 and who are entitled to
7 part A and to individuals who are enrolled with a
8 MedicarePlus organization under this part, and

9 “(B) is (or, if it were not reimbursed under sec-
10 tion 1814(b)(3), would qualify as) a disproportionate
11 share hospital described in section 1886(d)(5)(F)(i).

12 “(2) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—Subject to paragraph
13 (3)(B), the amount of the payment under this subsection
14 shall be the product of—

15 “(A) the amount of the disproportionate share ad-
16 justment percentage applicable to the hospital under
17 section 1886(d)(5)(F); and

18 “(B) the product described in subsection
19 (a)(2)(B).

20 The Secretary shall establish rules for the computation of
21 the amount described in subparagraph (A) for a hospital
22 reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3).

23 “(3) LIMIT.—

24 “(A) DETERMINATION.—At the beginning of each
25 year, the Secretary shall—

26 “(i) estimate the sum of the payments under
27 this subsection for services or discharges occurring
28 in the year, and

29 “(ii) determine the amount of the annual pay-
30 ment limit under subparagraph (C)) for such year.

31 “(B) IMPOSITION OF LIMIT.—If the amount esti-
32 mated under subparagraph (A)(i) for a year exceeds
33 the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
34 the year, then the Secretary shall adjust the amounts
35 of the payments under this subsection for the year in
36 a pro rata manner so that the total of such payments

1 in the year do not exceed the annual payment limit de-
 2 termined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for that year.

3 “(C) ANNUAL PAYMENT LIMIT.—The annual pay-
 4 ment limit under this subparagraph for a year shall be
 5 determined in the same manner as the annual payment
 6 limit is determined under clause (i) of subsection
 7 (a)(3)(C), except that, for purposes of this clause, any
 8 reference in clauses (i) through (vii) of such sub-
 9 section—

10 “(i) to a payment adjustment under subsection
 11 (a) is deemed a reference to a payment adjustment
 12 under this subsection, or

13 “(ii) to payments or payment adjustments
 14 under section 1886(d)(5)(B) and 1886(h) is
 15 deemed a reference to payments and payment ad-
 16 justments under section 1886(d)(5)(F).”.

17 **CHAPTER 2—INTEGRATED LONG-TERM CARE** 18 **PROGRAMS**

19 **Subchapter A—Programs of All-inclusive Care for** 20 **the Elderly (PACE)**

21 **SEC. 4011. COVERAGE OF PACE UNDER THE MEDICARE** 22 **PROGRAM.**

23 Title XVIII (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) is amended by add-
 24 ing at the end the following new section:

25 “PAYMENTS TO, AND COVERAGE OF BENEFITS UNDER,
 26 PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY (PACE)

27 “SEC. 1894. (a) RECEIPT OF BENEFITS THROUGH EN-
 28 ROLLMENT IN PACE PROGRAM; DEFINITIONS FOR PACE
 29 PROGRAM RELATED TERMS.—

30 “(1) BENEFITS THROUGH ENROLLMENT IN A PACE
 31 PROGRAM.—In accordance with this section, in the case of
 32 an individual who is entitled to benefits under part A or
 33 enrolled under part B and who is a PACE program eligible
 34 individual with respect to a PACE program offered by a
 35 PACE provider under a PACE program agreement—

36 “(A) the individual may enroll in the program
 37 under this section; and

1 “(B) so long as the individual is so enrolled and
2 in accordance with regulations—

3 “(i) the individual shall receive benefits under
4 this title solely through such program, and

5 “(ii) the PACE provider is entitled to payment
6 under and in accordance with this section and such
7 agreement for provision of such benefits.

8 “(2) APPLICATION OF DEFINITIONS.—The definitions
9 of terms under section 1894(a) shall apply under this sec-
10 tion in the same manner as they apply under section 1894.

11 “(b) APPLICATION OF MEDICAID TERMS AND CONDI-
12 TIONS.—Except as provided in this section, the terms and con-
13 ditions for the operation and participation of PACE program
14 eligible individuals in PACE programs offered by PACE provid-
15 ers under PACE program agreements under section 1932 shall
16 apply for purposes of this section.

17 “(c) PAYMENT.—

18 “(1) ADJUSTMENT IN PAYMENT AMOUNTS.—In the
19 case of individuals enrolled in a PACE program under this
20 section, the amount of payment under this section shall not
21 be the amount calculated under section 1932(d)(2), but
22 shall be an amount, specified under the PACE agreement,
23 based upon payment rates established for purposes of pay-
24 ment under section 1854 (or, for periods before January 1,
25 1999, for purposes of risk-sharing contracts under section
26 1876) and shall be adjusted to take into account the com-
27 parative frailty of PACE enrollees and such other factors
28 as the Secretary determines to be appropriate. Such
29 amount under such an agreement shall be computed in a
30 manner so that the total payment level for all PACE pro-
31 gram eligible individuals enrolled under a program is less
32 than the projected payment under this title for a com-
33 parable population not enrolled under a PACE program.

34 “(2) FORM.—The Secretary shall make prospective
35 monthly payments of a capitation amount for each PACE
36 program eligible individual enrolled under under this sec-
37 tion in the same manner and from the same sources as

1 payments are made to a MedicarePlus organization under
 2 section 1854 (or, for periods beginning before January 1,
 3 1999, to an eligible organization under a risk-sharing con-
 4 tract under section 1876). Such payments shall be subject
 5 to adjustment in the manner described in section
 6 1854(a)(2) or section 1876(a)(1)(E), as the case may be.

7 “(d) WAIVERS OF REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to car-
 8 rying out a PACE program under this section, the following re-
 9 quirements of this title (and regulations relating to such re-
 10 quirements) are waived and shall not apply:

11 “(1) Section 1812, insofar as it limits coverage of in-
 12 stitutional services.

13 “(2) Sections 1813, 1814, 1833, and 1886, insofar as
 14 such sections relate to rules for payment for benefits.

15 “(3) Sections 1814(a)(2)(B), 1814(a)(2)(C), and
 16 1835(a)(2)(A), insofar as they limit coverage of extended
 17 care services or home health services.

18 “(4) Section 1861(i), insofar as it imposes a 3-day
 19 prior hospitalization requirement for coverage of extended
 20 care services.

21 “(5) Sections 1862(a)(1) and 1862(a)(9), insofar as
 22 they may prevent payment for PACE program services to
 23 individuals enrolled under PACE programs.”.

24 **SEC. 4012. ESTABLISHMENT OF PACE PROGRAM AS MED-**
 25 **ICAID STATE OPTION.**

26 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XIX is amended—

27 (1) in section 1905(a) (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a))—

28 (A) by striking “and” at the end of paragraph
 29 (24);

30 (B) by redesignating paragraph (25) as paragraph
 31 (26); and

32 (C) by inserting after paragraph (24) the following
 33 new paragraph:

34 “(25) services furnished under a PACE program
 35 under section 1932 to PACE program eligible individuals
 36 enrolled under the program under such section; and”;

37 (2) by redesignating section 1932 as section 1933, and

1 (3) by inserting after section 1931 the following new
2 section:

3 **“SEC. 1932. PROGRAM OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE**
4 **ELDERLY (PACE).**

5 “(a) OPTION.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A State may elect to provide med-
7 ical assistance under this section with respect to PACE
8 program services to PACE program eligible individuals who
9 are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan and
10 who are enrolled in a PACE program under a PACE pro-
11 gram agreement. Such individuals need not be eligible for
12 benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B, of title
13 XVIII to be eligible to enroll under this section. In the case
14 of an individual enrolled with a PACE program pursuant
15 to such an election—

16 “(A) the individual shall receive benefits under the
17 plan solely through such program, and

18 “(B) the PACE provider shall receive payment in
19 accordance with the PACE program agreement for pro-
20 vision of such benefits.

21 “(2) PACE PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this
22 section and section 1894, the term ‘PACE program’ means
23 a program of all-inclusive care for the elderly that meets
24 the following requirements:

25 “(A) OPERATION.—The entity operating the pro-
26 gram is a PACE provider (as defined in paragraph
27 (3)).

28 “(B) COMPREHENSIVE BENEFITS.—The program
29 provides comprehensive health care services to PACE
30 program eligible individuals in accordance with the
31 PACE program agreement and regulations under this
32 section.

33 “(C) TRANSITION.—In the case of an individual
34 who is enrolled under the program under this section
35 and whose enrollment ceases for any reason (including
36 the individual no longer qualifies as a PACE program
37 eligible individual, the termination of a PACE program

1 agreement, or otherwise), the program provides assist-
2 ance to the individual in obtaining necessary transi-
3 tional care through appropriate referrals and making
4 the individual's medical records available to new provid-
5 ers.

6 “(3) PACE PROVIDER DEFINED.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section,
8 the term ‘PACE provider’ means an entity that—

9 “(i) subject to subparagraph (B), is (or is a
10 distinct part of) a public entity or a private, non-
11 profit entity organized for charitable purposes
12 under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue
13 Code of 1986, and

14 “(ii) has entered into a PACE program agree-
15 ment with respect to its operation of a PACE pro-
16 gram.

17 “(B) TREATMENT OF PRIVATE, FOR-PROFIT PRO-
18 VIDERS.—Clause (i) of subparagraph (A) shall not
19 apply—

20 “(i) to entities subject to a demonstration
21 project waiver under subsection (h); and

22 “(ii) after the date the report under section
23 4014(b) of the Medicare Amendments Act of 1997
24 is submitted, unless the Secretary determines that
25 any of the findings described in subparagraph (A),
26 (B), (C) or (D) of paragraph (2) of such section
27 are true.

28 “(4) PACE PROGRAM AGREEMENT DEFINED.—For
29 purposes of this section, the term ‘PACE program agree-
30 ment’ means, with respect to a PACE provider, an agree-
31 ment, consistent with this section, section 1894 (if applica-
32 ble), and regulations promulgated to carry out such sec-
33 tions, between the PACE provider, the Secretary, and a
34 State administering agency for the operation of a PACE
35 program by the provider under such sections.

36 “(5) PACE PROGRAM ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL DE-
37 FINED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘PACE pro-

1 gram eligible individual’ means, with respect to a PACE
2 program, an individual who—

3 “(A) is 55 years of age or older;

4 “(B) subject to subsection (c)(4), is determined
5 under subsection (c) to require the level of care re-
6 quired under the State medicaid plan for coverage of
7 nursing facility services;

8 “(C) resides in the service area of the PACE pro-
9 gram; and

10 “(D) meets such other eligibility conditions as may
11 be imposed under the PACE program agreement for
12 the program under subsection (e)(2)(A)(ii).

13 “(6) PACE PROTOCOL.—For purposes of this section,
14 the term ‘PACE protocol’ means the Protocol for the Pro-
15 gram of All-inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE), as pub-
16 lished by On Lok, Inc., as of April 14, 1995.

17 “(7) PACE DEMONSTRATION WAIVER PROGRAM DE-
18 FINED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘PACE
19 demonstration waiver program’ means a demonstration
20 program under either of the following sections (as in effect
21 before the date of their repeal):

22 “(A) Section 603(c) of the Social Security Amend-
23 ments of 1983 (Public Law 98–21), as extended by sec-
24 tion 9220 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Rec-
25 onciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–272).

26 “(B) Section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Rec-
27 onciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–509).

28 “(8) STATE ADMINISTERING AGENCY DEFINED.—For
29 purposes of this section, the term ‘State administering
30 agency’ means, with respect to the operation of a PACE
31 program in a State, the agency of that State (which may
32 be the single agency responsible for administration of the
33 State plan under this title in the State) responsible for ad-
34 ministering PACE program agreements under this section
35 and section 1894 in the State.

36 “(9) TRIAL PERIOD DEFINED.—

1 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section,
2 the term ‘trial period’ means, with respect to a PACE
3 program operated by a PACE provider under a PACE
4 program agreement, the first 3 contract years under
5 such agreement with respect to such program.

6 “(B) TREATMENT OF ENTITIES PREVIOUSLY OP-
7 ERATING PACE DEMONSTRATION WAIVER PROGRAMS.—
8 Each contract year (including a year occurring before
9 the effective date of this section) during which an en-
10 tity has operated a PACE demonstration waiver pro-
11 gram shall be counted under subparagraph (A) as a
12 contract year during which the entity operated a PACE
13 program as a PACE provider under a PACE program
14 agreement.

15 “(10) REGULATIONS.—For purposes of this section,
16 the term ‘regulations’ refers to interim final or final regula-
17 tions promulgated under subsection (f) to carry out this
18 section and section 1894.

19 “(b) SCOPE OF BENEFITS; BENEFICIARY SAFEGUARDS.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Under a PACE program agree-
21 ment, a PACE provider shall—

22 “(A) provide to PACE program eligible individ-
23 uals, regardless of source of payment and directly or
24 under contracts with other entities, at a minimum—

25 “(i) all items and services covered under title
26 XVIII (for individuals enrolled under section 1894)
27 and all items and services covered under this title,
28 but without any limitation or condition as to
29 amount, duration, or scope and without application
30 of deductibles, copayments, coinsurance, or other
31 cost-sharing that would otherwise apply under such
32 title or this title, respectively; and

33 “(ii) all additional items and services specified
34 in regulations, based upon those required under the
35 PACE protocol;

1 “(B) provide such enrollees access to necessary
2 covered items and services 24 hours per day, every day
3 of the year;

4 “(C) provide services to such enrollees through a
5 comprehensive, multidisciplinary health and social serv-
6 ices delivery system which integrates acute and long-
7 term care services pursuant to regulations; and

8 “(D) specify the covered items and services that
9 will not be provided directly by the entity, and to ar-
10 range for delivery of those items and services through
11 contracts meeting the requirements of regulations.

12 “(2) QUALITY ASSURANCE; PATIENT SAFEGUARDS.—
13 The PACE program agreement shall require the PACE
14 provider to have in effect at a minimum—

15 “(A) a written plan of quality assurance and im-
16 provement, and procedures implementing such plan, in
17 accordance with regulations, and

18 “(B) written safeguards of the rights of enrolled
19 participants (including a patient bill of rights and pro-
20 cedures for grievances and appeals) in accordance with
21 regulations and with other requirements of this title
22 and Federal and State law designed for the protection
23 of patients.

24 “(c) ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATIONS.—

25 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The determination of whether an
26 individual is a PACE program eligible individual—

27 “(A) shall be made under and in accordance with
28 the PACE program agreement, and

29 “(B) who is entitled to medical assistance under
30 this title, shall be made (or who is not so entitled, may
31 be made) by the State administering agency.

32 “(2) CONDITION.—An individual is not a PACE pro-
33 gram eligible individual (with respect to payment under this
34 section) unless the individual’s health status has been de-
35 termined, in accordance with regulations, to be comparable
36 to the health status of individuals who have participated in
37 the PACE demonstration waiver programs. Such deter-

1 mination shall be based upon information on health status
2 and related indicators (such as medical diagnoses and
3 measures of activities of daily living, instrumental activities
4 of daily living, and cognitive impairment) that are part of
5 a uniform minimum data set collected by PACE providers
6 on potential eligible individuals.

7 “(3) ANNUAL ELIGIBILITY RECERTIFICATIONS.—

8 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
9 the determination described in subsection (a)(5)(B) for
10 an individual shall be reevaluated at least once a year.

11 “(B) EXCEPTION.—The requirement of annual re-
12 evaluation under subparagraph (A) may be waived dur-
13 ing a period in accordance with regulations in those
14 cases where the State administering agency determines
15 that there is no reasonable expectation of improvement
16 or significant change in an individual’s condition dur-
17 ing the period because of the advanced age, severity of
18 the advanced age, severity of chronic condition, or de-
19 gree of impairment of functional capacity of the indi-
20 vidual involved.

21 “(4) CONTINUATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—An individual
22 who is a PACE program eligible individual may be deemed
23 to continue to be such an individual notwithstanding a de-
24 termination that the individual no longer meets the require-
25 ment of subsection (a)(5)(B) if, in accordance with regula-
26 tions, in the absence of continued coverage under a PACE
27 program the individual reasonably would be expected to
28 meet such requirement within the succeeding 6-month pe-
29 riod.

30 “(5) ENROLLMENT; DISENROLLMENT.—The enroll-
31 ment and disenrollment of PACE program eligible individ-
32 uals in a PACE program shall be pursuant to regulations
33 and the PACE program agreement and shall permit enroll-
34 ees to voluntarily disenroll without cause at any time.

35 “(d) PAYMENTS TO PACE PROVIDERS ON A CAPITATED
36 BASIS.—

1 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a PACE provider
2 with a PACE program agreement under this section, except
3 as provided in this subsection or by regulations, the State
4 shall make prospective monthly payments of a capitation
5 amount for each PACE program eligible individual enrolled
6 under the agreement under this section.

7 “(2) CAPITATION AMOUNT.—The capitation amount to
8 be applied under this subsection for a provider for a con-
9 tract year shall be an amount specified in the PACE pro-
10 gram agreement for the year. Such amount shall be an
11 amount, specified under the PACE agreement, which is less
12 than the amount that would otherwise have been made
13 under the State plan if the individuals were not so enrolled
14 and shall be adjusted to take into account the comparative
15 frailty of PACE enrollees and such other factors as the
16 Secretary determines to be appropriate. The payment
17 under this section shall be in addition to any payment
18 made under section 1894 for individuals who are enrolled
19 in a PACE program under such section.

20 “(e) PACE PROGRAM AGREEMENT.—

21 “(1) REQUIREMENT.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in close co-
23 operation with the State administering agency, shall es-
24 tablish procedures for entering into, extending, and ter-
25 minating PACE program agreements for the operation
26 of PACE programs by entities that meet the require-
27 ments for a PACE provider under this section, section
28 1894, and regulations.

29 “(B) NUMERICAL LIMITATION.—

30 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not
31 permit the number of PACE providers with which
32 agreements are in effect under this section or
33 under section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Rec-
34 onciliation Act of 1986 to exceed—

35 “(I) 40 as of the date of the enactment of
36 this section, or

1 “(II) as of each succeeding anniversary of
2 such date, the numerical limitation under this
3 subparagraph for the preceding year plus 20.

4 Subclause (II) shall apply without regard to the ac-
5 tual number of agreements in effect as of a pre-
6 vious anniversary date.

7 “(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PRIVATE, FOR-
8 PROFIT PROVIDERS.—The numerical limitation in
9 clause (i) shall not apply to a PACE provider
10 that—

11 “(I) is operating under a demonstration
12 project waiver under subsection (h), or

13 “(II) was operating under such a waiver
14 and subsequently qualifies for PACE provider
15 status pursuant to subsection (a)(3)(B)(ii).

16 “(2) SERVICE AREA AND ELIGIBILITY.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—A PACE program agreement
18 for a PACE program—

19 “(i) shall designate the service area of the pro-
20 gram;

21 “(ii) may provide additional requirements for
22 individuals to qualify as PACE program eligible in-
23 dividuals with respect to the program;

24 “(iii) shall be effective for a contract year, but
25 may be extended for additional contract years in
26 the absence of a notice by a party to terminate and
27 is subject to termination by the Secretary and the
28 State administering agency at any time for cause
29 (as provided under the agreement);

30 “(iv) shall require a PACE provider to meet
31 all applicable State and local laws and require-
32 ments; and

33 “(v) shall have such additional terms and con-
34 ditions as the parties may agree to consistent with
35 this section and regulations.

36 “(B) SERVICE AREA OVERLAP.—In designating a
37 service area under a PACE program agreement under

1 subparagraph (A)(i), the Secretary (in consultation
2 with the State administering agency) may exclude from
3 designation an area that is already covered under an-
4 other PACE program agreement, in order to avoid un-
5 necessary duplication of services and avoid impairing
6 the financial and service viability of an existing pro-
7 gram.

8 “(3) DATA COLLECTION.—

9 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under a PACE program
10 agreement, the PACE provider shall—

11 “(i) collect data,

12 “(ii) maintain, and afford the Secretary and
13 the State administering agency access to, the
14 records relating to the program, including pertinent
15 financial, medical, and personnel records, and

16 “(iii) make to the Secretary and the State ad-
17 ministering agency reports that the Secretary finds
18 (in consultation with State administering agencies)
19 necessary to monitor the operation, cost, and effec-
20 tiveness of the PACE program under this title and
21 title XVIII.

22 “(B) REQUIREMENTS DURING TRIAL PERIOD.—

23 During the first three years of operation of a PACE
24 program (either under this section or under a PACE
25 demonstration waiver program), the PACE provider
26 shall provide such additional data as the Secretary
27 specifies in regulations in order to perform the over-
28 sight required under paragraph (4)(A).

29 “(4) OVERSIGHT.—

30 “(A) ANNUAL, CLOSE OVERSIGHT DURING TRIAL
31 PERIOD.—During the trial period (as defined in sub-
32 section (a)(9)) with respect to a PACE program oper-
33 ated by a PACE provider, the Secretary (in cooperation
34 with the State administering agency) shall conduct a
35 comprehensive annual review of the operation of the
36 PACE program by the provider in order to assure com-

1 pliance with the requirements of this section and regu-
2 lations. Such a review shall include—

3 “(i) an on-site visit to the program site;

4 “(ii) comprehensive assessment of a provider’s
5 fiscal soundness;

6 “(iii) comprehensive assessment of the provid-
7 er’s capacity to provide all PACE services to all en-
8 rolled participants;

9 “(iv) detailed analysis of the entity’s substan-
10 tial compliance with all significant requirements of
11 this section and regulations; and

12 “(v) any other elements the Secretary or State
13 agency considers necessary or appropriate.

14 “(B) CONTINUING OVERSIGHT.—After the trial
15 period, the Secretary (in cooperation with the State ad-
16 ministering agency) shall continue to conduct such re-
17 view of the operation of PACE providers and PACE
18 programs as may be appropriate, taking into account
19 the performance level of a provider and compliance of
20 a provider with all significant requirements of this sec-
21 tion and regulations.

22 “(C) DISCLOSURE.—The results of reviews under
23 this paragraph shall be reported promptly to the PACE
24 provider, along with any recommendations for changes
25 to the provider’s program, and shall be made available
26 to the public upon request.

27 “(5) TERMINATION OF PACE PROVIDER AGREE-
28 MENTS.—

29 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations—

30 “(i) the Secretary or a State administering
31 agency may terminate a PACE program agreement
32 for cause, and

33 “(ii) a PACE provider may terminate such an
34 agreement after appropriate notice to the Sec-
35 retary, the State agency, and enrollees.

36 “(B) CAUSES FOR TERMINATION.—In accordance
37 with regulations establishing procedures for termination

1 of PACE program agreements, the Secretary or a State
2 administering agency may terminate a PACE program
3 agreement with a PACE provider for, among other rea-
4 sons, the fact that—

5 “(i) the Secretary or State administering
6 agency determines that—

7 “(I) there are significant deficiencies in
8 the quality of care provided to enrolled partici-
9 pants; or

10 “(II) the provider has failed to comply
11 substantially with conditions for a program or
12 provider under this section or section 1894;
13 and

14 “(ii) the entity has failed to develop and suc-
15 cessfully initiate, within 30 days of the date of the
16 receipt of written notice of such a determination,
17 and continue implementation of a plan to correct
18 the deficiencies.

19 “(C) TERMINATION AND TRANSITION PROCE-
20 DURES.—An entity whose PACE provider agreement is
21 terminated under this paragraph shall implement the
22 transition procedures required under subsection
23 (a)(2)(C).

24 “(6) SECRETARY’S OVERSIGHT; ENFORCEMENT AU-
25 THORITY.—

26 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations, if the Sec-
27 retary determines (after consultation with the State ad-
28 ministering agency) that a PACE provider is failing
29 substantially to comply with the requirements of this
30 section and regulations, the Secretary (and the State
31 administering agency) may take any or all of the fol-
32 lowing actions:

33 “(i) Condition the continuation of the PACE
34 program agreement upon timely execution of a cor-
35 rective action plan.

36 “(ii) Withhold some or all further payments
37 under the PACE program agreement under this

1 section or section 1894 with respect to PACE pro-
2 gram services furnished by such provider until the
3 deficiencies have been corrected.

4 “(iii) Terminate such agreement.

5 “(B) APPLICATION OF INTERMEDIATE SANC-
6 TIONS.—Under regulations, the Secretary may provide
7 for the application against a PACE provider of rem-
8 edies described in section 1857(f)(2) (or, for periods
9 before January 1, 1999, section 1876(i)(6)(B)) or
10 1903(m)(5)(B) in the case of violations by the provider
11 of the type described in section 1857(f)(1) (or
12 1876(i)(6)(A) for such periods) or 1903(m)(5)(A), re-
13 spectively (in relation to agreements, enrollees, and re-
14 quirements under section 1894 or this section, respec-
15 tively).

16 “(7) PROCEDURES FOR TERMINATION OR IMPOSITION
17 OF SANCTIONS.—Under regulations, the provisions of sec-
18 tion 1857(g) (or for periods before January 1, 1999, sec-
19 tion 1876(i)(9)) shall apply to termination and sanctions
20 respecting a PACE program agreement and PACE pro-
21 vider under this subsection in the same manner as they
22 apply to a termination and sanctions with respect to a con-
23 tract and a MedicarePlus organization under part C (or for
24 such periods an eligible organization under section 1876).

25 “(8) TIMELY CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATIONS FOR
26 PACE PROGRAM PROVIDER STATUS.—In considering an ap-
27 plication for PACE provider program status, the applica-
28 tion shall be deemed approved unless the Secretary, within
29 90 days after the date of the submission of the application
30 to the Secretary, either denies such request in writing or
31 informs the applicant in writing with respect to any addi-
32 tional information that is needed in order to make a final
33 determination with respect to the application. After the
34 date the Secretary receives such additional information, the
35 application shall be deemed approved unless the Secretary,
36 within 90 days of such date, denies such request.

37 “(f) REGULATIONS.—

1 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue interim
2 final or final regulations to carry out this section and sec-
3 tion 1894.

4 “(2) USE OF PACE PROTOCOL.—

5 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In issuing such regulations,
6 the Secretary shall, to the extent consistent with the
7 provisions of this section, incorporate the requirements
8 applied to PACE demonstration waiver programs under
9 the PACE protocol.

10 “(B) FLEXIBILITY.—The Secretary (in close con-
11 sultation with State administering agencies) may mod-
12 ify or waive such provisions of the PACE protocol in
13 order to provide for reasonable flexibility in adapting
14 the PACE service delivery model to the needs of par-
15 ticular organizations (such as those in rural areas or
16 those that may determine it appropriate to use non-
17 staff physicians accordingly to State licensing law re-
18 quirements) under this section and section 1932 where
19 such flexibility is not inconsistent with and would not
20 impair the essential elements, objectives, and require-
21 ments of the this section, including—

22 “(i) the focus on frail elderly qualifying indi-
23 viduals who require the level of care provided in a
24 nursing facility;

25 “(ii) the delivery of comprehensive, integrated
26 acute and long-term care services;

27 “(iii) the interdisciplinary team approach to
28 care management and service delivery;

29 “(iv) capitated, integrated financing that al-
30 lows the provider to pool payments received from
31 public and private programs and individuals; and

32 “(v) the assumption by the provider over time
33 of full financial risk.

34 “(3) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN ADDITIONAL BENE-
35 FICIARY AND PROGRAM PROTECTIONS.—

36 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In issuing such regulations
37 and subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary may

1 apply with respect to PACE programs, providers, and
2 agreements such requirements of part C of title XVIII
3 (or, for periods before January 1, 1999, section 1876)
4 and section 1903(m) relating to protection of bene-
5 ficiaries and program integrity as would apply to
6 MedicarePlus organizations under such part C (or for
7 such periods eligible organizations under risk-sharing
8 contracts under section 1876) and to health mainte-
9 nance organizations under prepaid capitation agree-
10 ments under section 1903(m).

11 “(B) CONSIDERATIONS.—In issuing such regula-
12 tions, the Secretary shall—

13 “(i) take into account the differences between
14 populations served and benefits provided under this
15 section and under part C of title XVIII (or, for pe-
16 riods before January 1, 1999, section 1876) and
17 section 1903(m);

18 “(ii) not include any requirement that conflicts
19 with carrying out PACE programs under this sec-
20 tion; and

21 “(iii) not include any requirement restricting
22 the proportion of enrollees who are eligible for ben-
23 efits under this title or title XVIII.

24 “(g) WAIVERS OF REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to car-
25 rying out a PACE program under this section, the following re-
26 quirements of this title (and regulations relating to such re-
27 quirements) shall not apply:

28 “(1) Section 1902(a)(1), relating to any requirement
29 that PACE programs or PACE program services be pro-
30 vided in all areas of a State.

31 “(2) Section 1902(a)(10), insofar as such section re-
32 lates to comparability of services among different popu-
33 lation groups.

34 “(3) Sections 1902(a)(23) and 1915(b)(4), relating to
35 freedom of choice of providers under a PACE program.

36 “(4) Section 1903(m)(2)(A), insofar as it restricts a
37 PACE provider from receiving prepaid capitation payments.

1 “(h) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR FOR-PROFIT ENTI-
2 TIES.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to demonstrate the oper-
4 ation of a PACE program by a private, for-profit entity,
5 the Secretary (in close consultation with State administer-
6 ing agencies) shall grant waivers from the requirement
7 under subsection (a)(3) that a PACE provider may not be
8 a for-profit, private entity.

9 “(2) SIMILAR TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under
11 subparagraph (B), and paragraph (1), the terms and
12 conditions for operation of a PACE program by a pro-
13 vider under this subsection shall be the same as those
14 for PACE providers that are nonprofit, private organi-
15 zations.

16 “(B) NUMERICAL LIMITATION.—The number of
17 programs for which waivers are granted under this sub-
18 section shall not exceed 10. Programs with waivers
19 granted under this subsection shall not be counted
20 against the numerical limitation specified in subsection
21 (e)(1)(B).

22 “(i) POST-ELIGIBILITY TREATMENT OF INCOME.—A State
23 may provide for post-eligibility treatment of income for individ-
24 uals enrolled in PACE programs under this section in the same
25 manner as a State treats post-eligibility income for individuals
26 receiving services under a waiver under section 1915(c).

27 “(j) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.—

28 “(1) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section or sec-
29 tion 1894 shall be construed as preventing a PACE pro-
30 vider from entering into contracts with other governmental
31 or nongovernmental payers for the care of PACE program
32 eligible individuals who are not eligible for benefits under
33 part A, or enrolled under part B, of title XVIII or eligible
34 for medical assistance under this title.”.

35 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

36 (1) Section 1902(j) (42 U.S.C. 1396a(j)) is amended
37 by striking “(25)” and inserting “(26)”.

1 (2) Section 1924(a)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(a)(5)) is
 2 amended—

3 (A) in the heading, by striking “FROM ORGANIZA-
 4 TIONS RECEIVING CERTAIN WAIVERS” and inserting
 5 “UNDER PACE PROGRAMS”, and

6 (B) by striking “from any organization” and all
 7 that follows and inserting “under a PACE demonstra-
 8 tion waiver program (as defined in subsection (a)(7) of
 9 section 1932) or under a PACE program under section
 10 1894.”.

11 (3) Section 1903(f)(4)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1396b(f)(4)(C))
 12 is amended by inserting “or who is a PACE program eligi-
 13 ble individual enrolled in a PACE program under section
 14 1932,” after “section 1902(a)(10)(A),”.

15 **SEC. 4013. EFFECTIVE DATE; TRANSITION.**

16 (a) **TIMELY ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS; EFFECTIVE**
 17 **DATE.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
 18 promulgate regulations to carry out this subchapter in a timely
 19 manner. Such regulations shall be designed so that entities may
 20 establish and operate PACE programs under sections 1894 and
 21 1932 for periods beginning not later than 1 year after the date
 22 of the enactment of this Act.

23 (b) **EXPANSION AND TRANSITION FOR PACE DEM-**
 24 **ONSTRATION PROJECT WAIVERS.**—

25 (1) **EXPANSION IN CURRENT NUMBER AND EXTENSION**
 26 **OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.**—Section 9412(b) of the
 27 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986, as amended
 28 by section 4118(g) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation
 29 Act of 1987, is amended—

30 (A) in paragraph (1), by inserting before the pe-
 31 riod at the end the following: “, except that the Sec-
 32 retary shall grant waivers of such requirements to up
 33 to the applicable numerical limitation specified in sec-
 34 tion 1932(e)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act”; and

35 (B) in paragraph (2)—

36 (i) in subparagraph (A), by striking “, includ-
 37 ing permitting the organization to assume progres-

1 sively (over the initial 3-year period of the waiver)
2 the full financial risk”; and

3 (ii) in subparagraph (C), by adding at the end
4 the following: “In granting further extensions, an
5 organization shall not be required to provide for re-
6 porting of information which is only required be-
7 cause of the demonstration nature of the project.”.

8 (2) ELIMINATION OF REPLICATION REQUIREMENT.—

9 Subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) of such section shall
10 not apply to waivers granted under such section after the
11 date of the enactment of this Act.

12 (3) TIMELY CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATIONS.—In

13 considering an application for waivers under such section
14 before the effective date of repeals under subsection (c),
15 subject to the numerical limitation under the amendment
16 made by paragraph (1), the application shall be deemed ap-
17 proved unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services,
18 within 90 days after the date of its submission to the Sec-
19 retary, either denies such request in writing or informs the
20 applicant in writing with respect to any additional informa-
21 tion which is needed in order to make a final determination
22 with respect to the application. After the date the Secretary
23 receives such additional information, the application shall
24 be deemed approved unless the Secretary, within 90 days
25 of such date, denies such request.

26 (c) PRIORITY AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATION IN APPLICA-
27 TION.—During the 3-year period beginning on the date of the
28 enactment of this Act:

29 (1) PROVIDER STATUS.—The Secretary of Health and
30 Human Services shall give priority, in processing applica-
31 tions of entities to qualify as PACE programs under sec-
32 tion 1894 or 1932 of the Social Security Act—

33 (A) first, to entities that are operating a PACE
34 demonstration waiver program (as defined in section
35 1932(a)(7) of such Act), and

36 (B) then entities that have applied to operate such
37 a program as of May 1, 1997.

1 (2) NEW WAIVERS.—The Secretary shall give priority,
2 in the awarding of additional waivers under section 9412(b)
3 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986—

4 (A) to any entities that have applied for such
5 waivers under such section as of May 1, 1997; and

6 (B) to any entity that, as of May 1, 1997, has for-
7 mally contracted with a State to provide services for
8 which payment is made on a capitated basis with an
9 understanding that the entity was seeking to become a
10 PACE provider.

11 (3) SPECIAL CONSIDERATION.—The Secretary shall
12 give special consideration, in the processing of applications
13 described in paragraph (1) and the awarding of waivers de-
14 scribed in paragraph (2), to an entity which as of May 1,
15 1997 through formal activities (such as entering into con-
16 tracts for feasibility studies) has indicated a specific intent
17 to become a PACE provider.

18 (d) REPEAL OF CURRENT PACE DEMONSTRATION
19 PROJECT WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the fol-
21 lowing provisions of law are repealed:

22 (A) Section 603(c) of the Social Security Amend-
23 ments of 1983 (Public Law 98–21).

24 (B) Section 9220 of the Consolidated Omnibus
25 Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–
26 272).

27 (C) Section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Rec-
28 onciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–509).

29 (2) DELAY IN APPLICATION.—

30 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
31 the repeals made by paragraph (1) shall not apply to
32 waivers granted before the initial effective date of regu-
33 lations described in subsection (a).

34 (B) APPLICATION TO APPROVED WAIVERS.—Such
35 repeals shall apply to waivers granted before such date
36 only after allowing such organizations a transition pe-
37 riod (of up to 24 months) in order to permit sufficient

1 time for an orderly transition from demonstration
2 project authority to general authority provided under
3 the amendments made by this subchapter.

4 **SEC. 4014. STUDY AND REPORTS.**

5 (a) STUDY.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
7 Human Services (in close consultation with State admin-
8 istering agencies, as defined in section 1932(a)(8) of the
9 Social Security Act) shall conduct a study of the quality
10 and cost of providing PACE program services under the
11 medicare and medicaid programs under the amendments
12 made by this subchapter.

13 (2) STUDY OF PRIVATE, FOR-PROFIT PROVIDERS.—
14 Such study shall specifically compare the costs, quality, and
15 access to services by entities that are private, for-profit en-
16 tities operating under demonstration projects waivers
17 granted under section 1932(h) of the Social Security Act
18 with the costs, quality, and access to services of other
19 PACE providers.

20 (b) REPORT.—

21 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 4 years after the
22 date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall pro-
23 vide for a report to Congress on the impact of such amend-
24 ments on quality and cost of services. The Secretary shall
25 include in such report such recommendations for changes
26 in the operation of such amendments as the Secretary
27 deems appropriate.

28 (2) TREATMENT OF PRIVATE, FOR-PROFIT PROVID-
29 ERS.—The report shall include specific findings on whether
30 any of the following findings is true:

31 (A) The number of covered lives enrolled with enti-
32 ties operating under demonstration project waivers
33 under section 1932(h) of the Social Security Act is
34 fewer than 800 (or such lesser number as the Secretary
35 may find statistically sufficient to make determinations
36 respecting findings described in the succeeding sub-
37 paragraphs).

1 (B) The population enrolled with such entities is
 2 less frail than the population enrolled with other PACE
 3 providers.

4 (C) Access to or quality of care for individuals en-
 5 rolled with such entities is lower than such access or
 6 quality for individuals enrolled with other PACE pro-
 7 viders.

8 (D) The application of such section has resulted in
 9 an increase in expenditures under the medicare or med-
 10 icaid programs above the expenditures that would have
 11 been made if such section did not apply.

12 (c) INFORMATION INCLUDED IN ANNUAL RECOMMENDA-
 13 TIONS.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall in-
 14 clude in its annual report under section 1805(b)(1)(B) of the
 15 Social Security Act recommendations on the methodology and
 16 level of payments made to PACE providers under section
 17 1894(d) of such Act and on the treatment of private, for-profit
 18 entities as PACE providers.

19 **Subchapter B—Social Health Maintenance**
 20 **Organizations**

21 **SEC. 4015. SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZA-**
 22 **TIONS (SHMOS).**

23 (a) EXTENSION OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT AUTHORI-
 24 TIES.—Section 4018(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation
 25 Act of 1987 is amended—

26 (1) in paragraph (1), by striking “1997” and inserting
 27 “2000”, and

28 (2) in paragraph (4), by striking “1998” and inserting
 29 “2001”.

30 (b) EXPANSION OF CAP.—Section 13567(c) of the Omni-
 31 bus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 is amended by striking
 32 “12,000” and inserting “24,000”.

33 (b) REPORT ON INTEGRATION AND TRANSITION.—

34 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
 35 Human Services shall submit to Congress, by not later
 36 than January 1, 1999, a plan for the integration of health
 37 plans offered by social health maintenance organizations

(including SHMO I and SHMO II sites developed under section 4018 of OBRA–1987) and similar plans as an option under the MedicarePlus program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(2) PROVISION FOR TRANSITION.—Such plan shall include a transition for social health maintenance organizations operating under demonstration project authority under such section.

(3) PAYMENT POLICY.—The report shall also include recommendations on appropriate payment levels for plans offered by such organizations, including an analysis of the extent to which it is appropriate to apply the risk adjustment factors developed under section 1853(a)(3) of the Social Security Act to populations served by such organizations.

Subchapter C—Other Programs

SEC. 4018. ORDERLY TRANSITION OF MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.

Section 9215 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended by section 6135 of OBRA–1989 and section 13557 of OBRA–1993, is further amended—

(1) by inserting “(a)” before “The Secretary”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following: “Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary may further extend such demonstration projects through December 31, 2000, but only with respect to individuals are enrolled with such projects before January 1, 1998.

“(b) The Secretary shall work with each such demonstration project to develop a plan, to be submitted to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate by March 31, 1998, for the orderly transition of demonstration projects and the project enrollees to a non-demonstration project health care delivery system, such as through integration with private or public health plan, including a medicaid managed care or MedicarePlus plan.

1 “(c) A demonstration project under subsection (a) which
 2 does not develop and submit a transition plan under subsection
 3 (b) by March 31, 1998, or, if later, 6 months after the date
 4 of the enactment of this Act, shall be discontinued as of De-
 5 cember 31, 1998. The Secretary shall provide appropriate tech-
 6 nical assistance to assist in the transition so that disruption of
 7 medical services to project enrollees may be minimized.”.

8 **SEC. 4019. EXTENSION OF CERTAIN MEDICARE COMMU-**
 9 **NITY NURSING ORGANIZATION DEMONSTRA-**
 10 **TION PROJECTS.**

11 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, demonstration
 12 projects conducted under section 4079 of the Omnibus Budget
 13 Reconciliation Act of 1987 may be conducted for an additional
 14 period of 2 years, and the deadline for any report required re-
 15 lating to the results of such projects shall be not later than 6
 16 months before the end of such additional period.

17 **CHAPTER 3—MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY**
 18 **COMMISSION**

19 **SEC. 4021. MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMIS-**
 20 **SION.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by inserting
 22 after section 1804 the following new section:

23 “SEC. 1805. (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby estab-
 24 lished the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this sec-
 25 tion referred to as the ‘Commission’).

26 “(b) DUTIES.—

27 “(1) REVIEW OF PAYMENT POLICIES AND ANNUAL RE-
 28 PORTS.—The Commission shall—

29 “(A) review payment policies under this title, in-
 30 cluding the topics described in paragraph (2);

31 “(B) make recommendations to Congress concern-
 32 ing such payment policies; and

33 “(C) by not later than March 1 of each year (be-
 34 ginning with 1998), submit a report to Congress con-
 35 taining the results of such reviews and its recommenda-
 36 tions concerning such policies and an examination of is-
 37 sues affecting the medicare program.

1 “(2) SPECIFIC TOPICS TO BE REVIEWED.—

2 “(A) MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM.—Specifically, the
3 Commission shall review, with respect to the
4 MedicarePlus program under part C, the following:

5 “(i) The methodology for making payment to
6 plans under such program, including the making of
7 differential payments and the distribution of dif-
8 ferential updates among different payment areas.

9 “(ii) The mechanisms used to adjust payments
10 for risk and the need to adjust such mechanisms to
11 take into account health status of beneficiaries.

12 “(iii) The implications of risk selection both
13 among MedicarePlus organizations and between the
14 MedicarePlus option and the medicare fee-for-serv-
15 ice option.

16 “(iv) The development and implementation of
17 mechanisms to assure the quality of care for those
18 enrolled with MedicarePlus organizations.

19 “(v) The impact of the MedicarePlus program
20 on access to care for medicare beneficiaries.

21 “(vi) Other major issues in implementation
22 and further development of the MedicarePlus pro-
23 gram.

24 “(B) FEE-FOR-SERVICE SYSTEM.—Specifically, the
25 Commission shall review payment policies under parts
26 A and B, including—

27 “(i) the factors affecting expenditures for serv-
28 ices in different sectors, including the process for
29 updating hospital, skilled nursing facility, physi-
30 cian, and other fees,

31 “(ii) payment methodologies, and

32 “(iii) their relationship to access and quality of
33 care for medicare beneficiaries.

34 “(C) INTERACTION OF MEDICARE PAYMENT POLI-
35 CIES WITH HEALTH CARE DELIVERY GENERALLY.—
36 Specifically, the Commission shall review the effect of
37 payment policies under this title on the delivery of

1 health care services other than under this title and as-
2 sess the implications of changes in health care delivery
3 in the United States and in the general market for
4 health care services on the medicare program.

5 “(3) COMMENTS ON CERTAIN SECRETARIAL RE-
6 PORTS.—If the Secretary submits to Congress (or a com-
7 mittee of Congress) a report that is required by law and
8 that relates to payment policies under this title, the Sec-
9 retary shall transmit a copy of the report to the Commis-
10 sion. The Commission shall review the report and, not later
11 than 6 months after the date of submittal of the Sec-
12 retary’s report to Congress, shall submit to the appropriate
13 committees of Congress written comments on such report.
14 Such comments may include such recommendations as the
15 Commission deems appropriate.

16 “(4) AGENDA AND ADDITIONAL REVIEWS.—The Com-
17 mission shall consult periodically with the chairmen and
18 ranking minority members of the appropriate committees of
19 Congress regarding the Commission’s agenda and progress
20 towards achieving the agenda. The Commission may con-
21 duct additional reviews, and submit additional reports to
22 the appropriate committees of Congress, from time to time
23 on such topics relating to the program under this title as
24 may be requested by such chairmen and members and as
25 the Commission deems appropriate.

26 “(5) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Commission
27 shall transmit to the Secretary a copy of each report sub-
28 mitted under this subsection and shall make such reports
29 available to the public.

30 “(6) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES.—For purposes of
31 this section, the term ‘appropriate committees of Congress’
32 means the Committees on Ways and Means and Commerce
33 of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Fi-
34 nance of the Senate.

35 “(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

1 “(1) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Commission
2 shall be composed of 13 members appointed by the Comp-
3 troller General.

4 “(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—

5 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The membership of the Com-
6 mission shall include individuals with national recogni-
7 tion for their expertise in health finance and economics,
8 actuarial science, health facility management, health
9 plans and integrated delivery systems, reimbursement
10 of health facilities, allopathic and osteopathic physi-
11 cians, and other providers of health services, and other
12 related fields, who provide a mix of different profes-
13 sionals, broad geographic representation, and a balance
14 between urban and rural representatives.

15 “(B) INCLUSION.—The membership of the Com-
16 mission shall include (but not be limited to) physicians
17 and other health professionals, employers, third party
18 payers, individuals skilled in the conduct and interpre-
19 tation of biomedical, health services, and health eco-
20 nomics research and expertise in outcomes and effec-
21 tiveness research and technology assessment. Such
22 membership shall also include representatives of con-
23 sumers and the elderly.

24 “(C) MAJORITY NONPROVIDERS.—Individuals who
25 are directly involved in the provision, or management
26 of the delivery, of items and services covered under this
27 title shall not constitute a majority of the membership
28 of the Commission.

29 “(D) ETHICAL DISCLOSURE.—The Comptroller
30 General shall establish a system for public disclosure by
31 members of the Commission of financial and other po-
32 tential conflicts of interest relating to such members.

33 “(3) TERMS.—

34 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The terms of members of the
35 Commission shall be for 3 years except that the Comp-
36 troller General shall designate staggered terms for the
37 members first appointed.

1 “(B) VACANCIES.—Any member appointed to fill a
2 vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for
3 which the member’s predecessor was appointed shall be
4 appointed only for the remainder of that term. A mem-
5 ber may serve after the expiration of that member’s
6 term until a successor has taken office. A vacancy in
7 the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which
8 the original appointment was made.

9 “(4) COMPENSATION.—While serving on the business
10 of the Commission (including traveltime), a member of the
11 Commission shall be entitled to compensation at the per
12 diem equivalent of the rate provided for level IV of the Ex-
13 ecutive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United
14 States Code; and while so serving away from home and
15 member’s regular place of business, a member may be al-
16 lowed travel expenses, as authorized by the Chairman of
17 the Commission. Physicians serving as personnel of the
18 Commission may be provided a physician comparability al-
19 lowance by the Commission in the same manner as Govern-
20 ment physicians may be provided such an allowance by an
21 agency under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code,
22 and for such purpose subsection (i) of such section shall
23 apply to the Commission in the same manner as it applies
24 to the Tennessee Valley Authority. For purposes of pay
25 (other than pay of members of the Commission) and em-
26 ployment benefits, rights, and privileges, all personnel of
27 the Commission shall be treated as if they were employees
28 of the United States Senate.

29 “(5) CHAIRMAN; VICE CHAIRMAN.—The Comptroller
30 General shall designate a member of the Commission, at
31 the time of appointment of the member, as Chairman and
32 a member as Vice Chairman for that term of appointment.

33 “(6) MEETINGS.—The Commission shall meet at the
34 call of the Chairman.

35 “(d) DIRECTOR AND STAFF; EXPERTS AND CONSULT-
36 ANTS.—Subject to such review as the Comptroller General

1 deems necessary to assure the efficient administration of the
2 Commission, the Commission may—

3 “(1) employ and fix the compensation of an Executive
4 Director (subject to the approval of the Comptroller Gen-
5 eral) and such other personnel as may be necessary to
6 carry out its duties (without regard to the provisions of
7 title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the
8 competitive service);

9 “(2) seek such assistance and support as may be re-
10 quired in the performance of its duties from appropriate
11 Federal departments and agencies;

12 “(3) enter into contracts or make other arrangements,
13 as may be necessary for the conduct of the work of the
14 Commission (without regard to section 3709 of the Revised
15 Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5));

16 “(4) make advance, progress, and other payments
17 which relate to the work of the Commission;

18 “(5) provide transportation and subsistence for per-
19 sons serving without compensation; and

20 “(6) prescribe such rules and regulations as it deems
21 necessary with respect to the internal organization and op-
22 eration of the Commission.

23 “(e) POWERS.—

24 “(1) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The Commission
25 may secure directly from any department or agency of the
26 United States information necessary to enable it to carry
27 out this section. Upon request of the Chairman, the head
28 of that department or agency shall furnish that information
29 to the Commission on an agreed upon schedule.

30 “(2) DATA COLLECTION.—In order to carry out its
31 functions, the Commission shall—

32 “(A) utilize existing information, both published
33 and unpublished, where possible, collected and assessed
34 either by its own staff or under other arrangements
35 made in accordance with this section,

“(B) carry out, or award grants or contracts for, original research and experimentation, where existing information is inadequate, and

“(C) adopt procedures allowing any interested party to submit information for the Commission’s use in making reports and recommendations.

“(3) ACCESS OF GAO TO INFORMATION.—The Comptroller General shall have unrestricted access to all deliberations, records, and nonproprietary data of the Commission, immediately upon request.

“(4) PERIODIC AUDIT.—The Commission shall be subject to periodic audit by the Comptroller General.

“(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

“(1) REQUEST FOR APPROPRIATIONS.—The Commission shall submit requests for appropriations in the same manner as the Comptroller General submits requests for appropriations, but amounts appropriated for the Commission shall be separate from amounts appropriated for the Comptroller General.

“(2) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section. 60 percent of such appropriation shall be payable from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, and 40 percent of such appropriation shall be payable from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund.”.

(b) ABOLITION OF PROPAC AND PPRC.—

(1) PROPAC.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(e) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(e)) is amended—

(i) by striking paragraphs (2) and (6); and

(ii) in paragraph (3), by striking “(A) The Commission” and all that follows through “(B)”.

(B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1862 (42 U.S.C. 1395y) is amended by striking “Prospective Payment Assessment Commission” each place it ap-

1 pears in subsection (a)(1)(D) and subsection (i) and in-
2 serting “Medicare Payment Advisory Commission”.

3 (2) PPRC.—

4 (A) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by
5 striking section 1845 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–1).

6 (B) ELIMINATION OF CERTAIN REPORTS.—Section
7 1848 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4) is amended—

8 (i) by striking subparagraph (F) of subsection
9 (d)(2),

10 (ii) by striking subparagraph (B) of subsection
11 (f)(1), and

12 (iii) in subsection (f)(3), by striking “Physi-
13 cian Payment Review Commission,”.

14 (C) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848
15 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4) is amended by striking “Physi-
16 cian Payment Review Commission” and inserting
17 “Medicare Payment Advisory Commission” each place
18 it appears in subsections (c)(2)(B)(iii), (g)(6)(C), and
19 (g)(7)(C).

20 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE; TRANSITION.—

21 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall first
22 provide for appointment of members to the Medicare Pay-
23 ment Advisory Commission (in this subsection referred to
24 as “MedPAC”) by not later than September 30, 1997.

25 (2) TRANSITION.—As quickly as possible after the
26 date a majority of members of MedPAC are first ap-
27 pointed, the Comptroller General, in consultation with the
28 Prospective Payment Assessment Commission (in this sub-
29 section referred to as “ProPAC”) and the Physician Pay-
30 ment Review Commission (in this subsection referred to as
31 “PPRC”), shall provide for the termination of the ProPAC
32 and the PPRC. As of the date of termination of the respec-
33 tive Commissions, the amendments made by paragraphs (1)
34 and (2), respectively, of subsection (b) become effective.
35 The Comptroller General, to the extent feasible, shall pro-
36 vide for the transfer to the MedPAC of assets and staff of
37 the ProPAC and the PPRC, without any loss of benefits

1 or seniority by virtue of such transfers. Fund balances
 2 available to the ProPAC or the PPRC for any period shall
 3 be available to the MedPAC for such period for like pur-
 4 poses.

5 (3) CONTINUING RESPONSIBILITY FOR REPORTS.—
 6 The MedPAC shall be responsible for the preparation and
 7 submission of reports required by law to be submitted (and
 8 which have not been submitted by the date of establishment
 9 of the MedPAC) by the ProPAC and the PPRC, and, for
 10 this purpose, any reference in law to either such Commis-
 11 sion is deemed, after the appointment of the MedPAC, to
 12 refer to the MedPAC.

13 **CHAPTER 4—MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS**

14 **SEC. 4031. MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS.**

15 (a) GUARANTEEING ISSUE WITHOUT PREEXISTING CON-
 16 DITIONS FOR CONTINUOUSLY COVERED INDIVIDUALS.—Section
 17 1882(s) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(s)) is amended—

18 (1) in paragraph (3), by striking “paragraphs (1) and
 19 (2)” and inserting “this subsection”,

20 (2) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4),
 21 and

22 (3) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new
 23 paragraph:

24 “(3)(A) The issuer of a medicare supplemental policy—

25 “(i) may not deny or condition the issuance or effec-
 26 tiveness of a medicare supplemental policy described in sub-
 27 paragraph (C);

28 “(ii) may not discriminate in the pricing of the policy,
 29 because of health status, claims experience, receipt of
 30 health care, or medical condition; and

31 “(iii) may not impose an exclusion of benefits based on
 32 a pre-existing condition,

33 in the case of an individual described in subparagraph (B) who
 34 seeks to enroll under the policy not later than 63 days after
 35 the date of the termination of enrollment described in such sub-
 36 paragraph and who submits evidence of the date of termination

1 or disenrollment along with the application for such medicare
2 supplemental policy.

3 “(B) An individual described in this subparagraph is an
4 individual described in any of the following clauses:

5 “(i) The individual is enrolled under an employee wel-
6 fare benefit plan that provides health benefits that supple-
7 ment the benefits under this title and the plan terminates
8 or ceases to provide any such supplemental health benefits
9 to the individual.

10 “(ii) The individual is enrolled with a MedicarePlus or-
11 ganization under a MedicarePlus plan under part C, with
12 an eligible organization under a contract under section
13 1876, a similar organization operating under demonstration
14 project authority, with an organization under an agreement
15 under section 1833(a)(1)(A), with an organization under a
16 policy described in subsection (t), or under a medicare sup-
17 plemental policy under this section, and such enrollment
18 ceases because—

19 “(I) the individual moves outside the service area
20 of the organization under such plan, contract, agree-
21 ment, or policy;

22 “(II) because of the bankruptcy or insolvency of
23 the organization or issuer or because of other involun-
24 tary termination of coverage or enrollment under such
25 plan, contract, agreement, or policy and there is no
26 provision under applicable State law for the continu-
27 ation of such coverage; or

28 “(III) because the individual elects such termi-
29 nation due to cause.

30 “(iii) The individual was enrolled under a medicare
31 supplemental policy under this section, subsequently termi-
32 nates such enrollment and enrolls with a MedicarePlus or-
33 ganization under a MedicarePlus plan under part C, with
34 an eligible organization under a contract under section
35 1876, with a similar organization operating under dem-
36 onstration project authority, with an organization under an
37 agreement under section 1833(a)(1)(A), or under a policy

1 described in subsection (t), and such subsequent enrollment
 2 is terminated by the enrollee during the first 6 months (or
 3 3 months for terminations occurring on or after January
 4 1, 2003) of such enrollment, but only if the individual
 5 never was previously so enrolled.

6 “(C) A medicare supplemental policy described in this sub-
 7 paragraph has a benefit package classified as ‘A’, ‘B’, or ‘C’
 8 under the standards established under subsection (p)(2).

9 “(D) At the time of an event described in subparagraph
 10 (B) because of which an individual ceases enrollment or loses
 11 coverage or benefits under a contract or agreement, policy, or
 12 plan, the organization that offers the contract or agreement,
 13 the insurer offering the policy, or the administrator of the plan,
 14 respectively, shall notify the individual of the rights of the indi-
 15 vidual, and obligations of issuers of medicare supplemental poli-
 16 cies, under subparagraph (A).”.

17 (b) LIMITATION ON IMPOSITION OF PREEXISTING CONDI-
 18 TION EXCLUSION DURING INITIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PE-
 19 RIOD.—Section 1882(s)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(s)(2)) is amend-
 20 ed—

21 (1) in subparagraph (B), by striking “subparagraph
 22 (C)” and inserting “subparagraphs (C) and (D)”, and

23 (2) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
 24 graph:

25 “(D) In the case of a policy issued during the 6-month pe-
 26 riod described in subparagraph (A) to an individual who is 65
 27 years of age or older as of the date of issuance and who as
 28 of the date of the application for enrollment has a continuous
 29 period of creditable coverage (as defined in 2701(c) of the Pub-
 30 lic Health Service Act) of—

31 “(i) at least 6 months, the policy may not exclude ben-
 32 efits based on a pre-existing condition; or

33 “(ii) of less than 6 months, if the policy excludes bene-
 34 fits based on a preexisting condition, the policy shall reduce
 35 the period of any preexisting condition exclusion by the ag-
 36 gregate of the periods of creditable coverage (if any, as so

1 defined) applicable to the individual as of the enrollment
2 date.

3 The Secretary shall specify the manner of the reduction under
4 clause (ii), based upon the rules used by the Secretary in carry-
5 ing out section 2701(a)(3) of such Act.”.

6 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

7 (1) GUARANTEED ISSUE.—The amendment made by
8 subsection (a) shall take effect on July 1, 1998.

9 (2) LIMIT ON PREEXISTING CONDITION EXCLU-
10 SIONS.—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall
11 apply to policies issued on or after July 1, 1998.

12 (d) TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Health and
14 Human Services identifies a State as requiring a change to
15 its statutes or regulations to conform its regulatory pro-
16 gram to the changes made by this section, the State regu-
17 latory program shall not be considered to be out of compli-
18 ance with the requirements of section 1882 of the Social
19 Security Act due solely to failure to make such change until
20 the date specified in paragraph (4).

21 (2) NAIC STANDARDS.—If, within 9 months after the
22 date of the enactment of this Act, the National Association
23 of Insurance Commissioners (in this subsection referred to
24 as the “NAIC”) modifies its NAIC Model Regulation relat-
25 ing to section 1882 of the Social Security Act (referred to
26 in such section as the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation, as
27 modified pursuant to section 171(m)(2) of the Social Secu-
28 rity Act Amendments of 1994 (Public Law 103–432) and
29 as modified pursuant to section 1882(d)(3)(A)(vi)(IV) of
30 the Social Security Act, as added by section 271(a) of the
31 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of
32 1996 (Public Law 104–191) to conform to the amendments
33 made by this section, such revised regulation incorporating
34 the modifications shall be considered to be the applicable
35 NAIC model regulation (including the revised NAIC model
36 regulation and the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation) for the
37 purposes of such section.

1 (3) SECRETARY STANDARDS.—If the NAIC does not
2 make the modifications described in paragraph (2) within
3 the period specified in such paragraph, the Secretary of
4 Health and Human Services shall make the modifications
5 described in such paragraph and such revised regulation in-
6 corporating the modifications shall be considered to be the
7 appropriate Regulation for the purposes of such section.

8 (4) DATE SPECIFIED.—

9 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
10 the date specified in this paragraph for a State is the
11 earlier of—

12 (i) the date the State changes its statutes or
13 regulations to conform its regulatory program to
14 the changes made by this section, or

15 (ii) 1 year after the date the NAIC or the Sec-
16 retary first makes the modifications under para-
17 graph (2) or (3), respectively.

18 (B) ADDITIONAL LEGISLATIVE ACTION RE-
19 QUIRED.—In the case of a State which the Secretary
20 identifies as—

21 (i) requiring State legislation (other than leg-
22 islation appropriating funds) to conform its regu-
23 latory program to the changes made in this section,
24 but

25 (ii) having a legislature which is not scheduled
26 to meet in 1999 in a legislative session in which
27 such legislation may be considered,

28 the date specified in this paragraph is the first day of
29 the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of
30 the first legislative session of the State legislature that
31 begins on or after July 1, 1999. For purposes of the
32 previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-
33 year legislative session, each year of such session shall
34 be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State
35 legislature.

1 **SEC. 4032. MEDICARE PREPAID COMPETITIVE PRICING**
2 **DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

3 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROJECT.—The Secretary of
4 Health and Human Services shall provide, beginning not later
5 than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, for
6 implementation of a project (in this section referred to as the
7 “project”) to demonstrate the application of, and the con-
8 sequences of applying, a market-oriented pricing system for the
9 provision of a full range of medicare benefits in a geographic
10 area.

11 (b) RESEARCH DESIGN ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—Before implementing the project
13 under this section, the Secretary shall appoint a national
14 advisory committee, including independent actuaries and
15 individuals with expertise in competitive health plan pric-
16 ing, to make recommendations to the Secretary concerning
17 the appropriate research design for implementing the
18 project.

19 (2) INITIAL RECOMMENDATIONS.—The committee ini-
20 tially shall submit recommendations respecting the method
21 for area selection, benefit design among plans offered,
22 structuring choice among health plans offered, methods for
23 setting the price to be paid to plans, collection of plan in-
24 formation (including information concerning quality and ac-
25 cess to care), information dissemination, and methods of
26 evaluating the results of the project.

27 (3) ADVICE DURING IMPLEMENTATION.—Upon imple-
28 mentation of the project, the committee shall continue to
29 advise the Secretary on the application of the design in dif-
30 ferent areas and changes in the project based on experience
31 with its operations.

32 (c) AREA SELECTION.—

33 (1) IN GENERAL.—Taking into account the rec-
34 ommendations of the advisory committee submitted under
35 subsection (b), the Secretary shall designate areas in which
36 the project will operate.

1 (2) APPOINTMENT OF AREA ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

2 Upon the designation of an area for inclusion in the
3 project, the Secretary shall appoint an area advisory com-
4 mittee, composed of representatives of health plans, provid-
5 ers, and medicare beneficiaries in the area, to advise the
6 Secretary concerning how the project will actually be imple-
7 mented in the area. Such advice may include advice con-
8 cerning the marketing and pricing of plans in the area and
9 other salient factors relating.

10 (d) MONITORING AND REPORT.—

11 (1) MONITORING IMPACT.—Taking into consideration
12 the recommendations of the general advisory committee
13 (appointed under subsection (b)), the Secretary shall closely
14 monitor the impact of projects in areas on the price and
15 quality of, and access to, medicare covered services, choice
16 of health plan, changes in enrollment, and other relevant
17 factors.

18 (2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall periodically report
19 to Congress on the progress under the project under this
20 section.

21 (e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Health and
22 Human Services may waive such requirements of section 1876
23 (and such requirements of part C of title XVIII, as amended
24 by chapter 1), of the Social Security Act as may be necessary
25 for the purposes of carrying out the project.

26 (f) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—Except pur-
27 suant to this section the Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
28 ices may not conduct or continue any medicare demonstration
29 project relating to payment of health maintenance organiza-
30 tions, MedicarePlus organizations, or similar prepaid managed
31 care entities on the basis of a competitive bidding process or
32 pricing system described in subsection (a) rather than on the
33 bases described in section 1853 or 1876 of the Social Security
34 Act.

1 **Subtitle B—Prevention Initiatives**

2 **SEC. 4101. SCREENING MAMMOGRAPHY.**

3 (a) PROVIDING ANNUAL SCREENING MAMMOGRAPHY FOR
4 WOMEN OVER AGE 39.—Section 1834(c)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C.
5 1395m(c)(2)(A)) is amended—

6 (1) in clause (iii), to read as follows:

7 “(iii) In the case of a woman over 39 years of
8 age, payment may not be made under this part for
9 screening mammography performed within 11
10 months following the month in which a previous
11 screening mammography was performed.”; and

12 (2) by striking clauses (iv) and (v).

13 (b) WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE.—The first sentence of sec-
14 tion 1833(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)) is amended—

15 (1) by striking “and” before “(4)”, and

16 (2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
17 lowing: “, and (5) such deductible shall not apply with re-
18 spect to screening mammography (as described in section
19 1861(jj))”.

20 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1834(c)(1)(C) of
21 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(c)(1)(C)) is amended by striking
22 “, subject to the deductible established under section
23 1833(b),”.

24 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
25 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
26 January 1, 1998.

27 **SEC. 4102. SCREENING PAP SMEAR AND PELVIC EXAMS.**

28 (a) COVERAGE OF PELVIC EXAM; INCREASING FRE-
29 QUENCY OF COVERAGE OF PAP SMEAR.—Section 1861(nn) (42
30 U.S.C. 1395x(nn)) is amended—

31 (1) in the heading, by striking “Smear” and inserting
32 “Smear; Screening Pelvic Exam”;

33 (2) by inserting “or vaginal” after “cervical” each
34 place it appears;

35 (3) by striking “(nn)” and inserting “(nn)(1)”;

1 (4) by striking “3 years” and all that follows and in-
 2 serting “3 years, or during the preceding year in the case
 3 of a woman described in paragraph (3).”; and

4 (5) by adding at the end the following new para-
 5 graphs:

6 “(2) The term ‘screening pelvic exam’ means an pelvic ex-
 7 amination provided to a woman if the woman involved has not
 8 had such an examination during the preceding 3 years, or dur-
 9 ing the preceding year in the case of a woman described in
 10 paragraph (3), and includes a clinical breast examination.

11 “(3) A woman described in this paragraph is a woman
 12 who—

13 “(A) is of childbearing age and has not had a test de-
 14 scribed in this subsection during each of the preceding 3
 15 years that did not indicate the presence of cervical or vagi-
 16 nal cancer; or

17 “(B) is at high risk of developing cervical or vaginal
 18 cancer (as determined pursuant to factors identified by the
 19 Secretary).”.

20 (b) WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE.—The first sentence of sec-
 21 tion 1833(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)), as amended by section
 22 4101(b), is amended—

23 (1) by striking “and” before “(5)”, and

24 (2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
 25 lowing: “, and (6) such deductible shall not apply with re-
 26 spect to screening pap smear and screening pelvic exam (as
 27 described in section 1861(nn))”.

28 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Sections 1861(s)(14)
 29 and 1862(a)(1)(F) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(14), 1395y(a)(1)(F))
 30 are each amended by inserting “and screening pelvic exam”
 31 after “screening pap smear”.

32 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 33 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
 34 January 1, 1998.

35 **SEC. 4103. PROSTATE CANCER SCREENING TESTS.**

36 (a) COVERAGE.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is
 37 amended—

1 (1) in subsection (s)(2)—

2 (A) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraphs
3 (N) and (O), and

4 (B) by inserting after subparagraph (O) the fol-
5 lowing new subparagraph:

6 “(P) prostate cancer screening tests (as defined in
7 subsection (oo)); and”; and

8 (2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

9 “Prostate Cancer Screening Tests

10 “(oo)(1) The term ‘prostate cancer screening test’ means
11 a test that consists of any (or all) of the procedures described
12 in paragraph (2) provided for the purpose of early detection of
13 prostate cancer to a man over 50 years of age who has not had
14 such a test during the preceding year.

15 “(2) The procedures described in this paragraph are as
16 follows:

17 “(A) A digital rectal examination.

18 “(B) A prostate-specific antigen blood test.

19 “(C) For years beginning after 2001, such other pro-
20 cedures as the Secretary finds appropriate for the purpose
21 of early detection of prostate cancer, taking into account
22 changes in technology and standards of medical practice,
23 availability, effectiveness, costs, and such other factors as
24 the Secretary considers appropriate.”.

25 (b) PAYMENT FOR PROSTATE-SPECIFIC ANTIGEN BLOOD
26 TEST UNDER CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TEST FEE
27 SCHEDULES.—Section 1833(h)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C.
28 1395l(h)(1)(A)) is amended by inserting after “laboratory
29 tests” the following: “(including prostate cancer screening tests
30 under section 1861(oo) consisting of prostate-specific antigen
31 blood tests)”.

32 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1862(a) (42
33 U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—

34 (1) in paragraph (1)—

35 (A) in subparagraph (E), by striking “and” at the
36 end,

1 (B) in subparagraph (F), by striking the semi-
 2 colon at the end and inserting “, and”, and

3 (C) by adding at the end the following new sub-
 4 paragraph:

5 “(G) in the case of prostate cancer screening tests (as
 6 defined in section 1861(o)), which are performed more
 7 frequently than is covered under such section;” and

8 (2) in paragraph (7), by striking “paragraph (1)(B) or
 9 under paragraph (1)(F)” and inserting “subparagraphs
 10 (B), (F), or (G) of paragraph (1)”.

11 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 12 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
 13 January 1, 1998.

14 **SEC. 4104. COVERAGE OF COLORECTAL SCREENING.**

15 (a) COVERAGE.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x),
 17 as amended by section 4103(a), is amended—

18 (A) in subsection (s)(2)—

19 (i) by striking “and” at the end of subpara-
 20 graph (P);

21 (ii) by adding “and” at the end of subpara-
 22 graph (Q); and

23 (iii) by adding at the end the following new
 24 subparagraph:

25 “(R) colorectal cancer screening tests (as defined in
 26 subsection (pp)); and”; and

27 (B) by adding at the end the following new sub-
 28 section:

29 “Colorectal Cancer Screening Tests

30 “(pp)(1) The term ‘colorectal cancer screening test’ means
 31 any of the following procedures furnished to an individual for
 32 the purpose of early detection of colorectal cancer:

33 “(A) Screening fecal-occult blood test.

34 “(B) Screening flexible sigmoidoscopy.

35 “(C) In the case of an individual at high risk for
 36 colorectal cancer, screening colonoscopy.

1 “(D) Screening barium enema, if found by the Sec-
2 retary to be an appropriate alternative to screening flexible
3 sigmoidoscopy under subparagraph (B) or screening
4 colonoscopy under subparagraph (C).

5 “(E) For years beginning after 2002, such other pro-
6 cedures as the Secretary finds appropriate for the purpose
7 of early detection of colorectal cancer, taking into account
8 changes in technology and standards of medical practice,
9 availability, effectiveness, costs, and such other factors as
10 the Secretary considers appropriate.

11 “(2) In paragraph (1)(C), an ‘individual at high risk for
12 colorectal cancer’ is an individual who, because of family his-
13 tory, prior experience of cancer or precursor neoplastic polyps,
14 a history of chronic digestive disease condition (including in-
15 flammatory bowel disease, Crohn’s Disease, or ulcerative coli-
16 tis), the presence of any appropriate recognized gene markers
17 for colorectal cancer, or other predisposing factors, faces a high
18 risk for colorectal cancer.”.

19 (2) DEADLINE FOR DECISION ON COVERAGE OF
20 SCREENING BARIUM ENEMA.—Not later than 2 years after
21 the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of
22 Health and Human Services shall issue and publish a de-
23 termination on the treatment of screening barium enema as
24 a colorectal cancer screening test under section 1861(pp)
25 (as added by subparagraph (B)) as an alternative proce-
26 dure to a screening flexible sigmoidoscopy or screening
27 colonoscopy.

28 (b) FREQUENCY AND PAYMENT LIMITS.—

29 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m) is
30 amended by inserting after subsection (c) the following new
31 subsection:

32 “(d) FREQUENCY AND PAYMENT LIMITS FOR
33 COLORECTAL CANCER SCREENING TESTS.—

34 “(1) SCREENING FECAL-OCCULT BLOOD TESTS.—

35 “(A) PAYMENT LIMIT.—In establishing fee sched-
36 ules under section 1833(h) with respect to colorectal
37 cancer screening tests consisting of screening fecal-oc-

1 cult blood tests, except as provided by the Secretary
2 under paragraph (4)(A), the payment amount estab-
3 lished for tests performed—

4 “(i) in 1998 shall not exceed \$5; and

5 “(ii) in a subsequent year, shall not exceed the
6 limit on the payment amount established under this
7 subsection for such tests for the preceding year, ad-
8 justed by the applicable adjustment under section
9 1833(h) for tests performed in such year.

10 “(B) FREQUENCY LIMIT.—Subject to revision by
11 the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
12 may be made under this part for colorectal cancer
13 screening test consisting of a screening fecal-occult
14 blood test—

15 “(i) if the individual is under 50 years of age;

16 or

17 “(ii) if the test is performed within the 11
18 months after a previous screening fecal-occult blood
19 test.

20 “(2) SCREENING FLEXIBLE SIGMOIDOSCOPIES.—

21 “(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
22 lish a payment amount under section 1848 with respect
23 to colorectal cancer screening tests consisting of screen-
24 ing flexible sigmoidoscopies that is consistent with pay-
25 ment amounts under such section for similar or related
26 services, except that such payment amount shall be es-
27 tablished without regard to subsection (a)(2)(A) of
28 such section.

29 “(B) PAYMENT LIMIT.—In the case of screening
30 flexible sigmoidoscopy services—

31 “(i) the payment amount may not exceed such
32 amount as the Secretary specifies, based upon the
33 rates recognized under this part for diagnostic
34 flexible sigmoidoscopy services; and

35 “(ii) that, in accordance with regulations, may
36 be performed in an ambulatory surgical center and
37 for which the Secretary permits ambulatory sur-

1 gical center payments under this part and that are
2 performed in an ambulatory surgical center or hos-
3 pital outpatient department, the payment amount
4 under this part may not exceed the lesser of (I) the
5 payment rate that would apply to such services if
6 they were performed in a hospital outpatient de-
7 partment, or (II) the payment rate that would
8 apply to such services if they were performed in an
9 ambulatory surgical center.

10 “(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETECTED LESIONS.—If
11 during the course of such screening flexible
12 sigmoidoscopy, a lesion or growth is detected which re-
13 sults in a biopsy or removal of the lesion or growth,
14 payment under this part shall not be made for the
15 screening flexible sigmoidoscopy but shall be made for
16 the procedure classified as a flexible sigmoidoscopy with
17 such biopsy or removal.

18 “(D) FREQUENCY LIMIT.—Subject to revision by
19 the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
20 may be made under this part for a colorectal cancer
21 screening test consisting of a screening flexible
22 sigmoidoscopy—

23 “(i) if the individual is under 50 years of age;

24 or

25 “(ii) if the procedure is performed within the
26 47 months after a previous screening flexible
27 sigmoidoscopy.

28 “(3) SCREENING COLONOSCOPY FOR INDIVIDUALS AT
29 HIGH RISK FOR COLORECTAL CANCER.—

30 “(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
31 lish a payment amount under section 1848 with respect
32 to colorectal cancer screening test consisting of a
33 screening colonoscopy for individuals at high risk for
34 colorectal cancer (as defined in section 1861(pp)(2))
35 that is consistent with payment amounts under such
36 section for similar or related services, except that such

1 payment amount shall be established without regard to
2 subsection (a)(2)(A) of such section.

3 “(B) PAYMENT LIMIT.—In the case of screening
4 colonoscopy services—

5 “(i) the payment amount may not exceed such
6 amount as the Secretary specifies, based upon the
7 rates recognized under this part for diagnostic
8 colonoscopy services; and

9 “(ii) that are performed in an ambulatory sur-
10 gical center or hospital outpatient department, the
11 payment amount under this part may not exceed
12 the lesser of (I) the payment rate that would apply
13 to such services if they were performed in a hos-
14 pital outpatient department, or (II) the payment
15 rate that would apply to such services if they were
16 performed in an ambulatory surgical center.

17 “(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETECTED LESIONS.—If
18 during the course of such screening colonoscopy, a le-
19 sion or growth is detected which results in a biopsy or
20 removal of the lesion or growth, payment under this
21 part shall not be made for the screening colonoscopy
22 but shall be made for the procedure classified as a
23 colonoscopy with such biopsy or removal.

24 “(D) FREQUENCY LIMIT.—Subject to revision by
25 the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
26 may be made under this part for a colorectal cancer
27 screening test consisting of a screening colonoscopy for
28 individuals at high risk for colorectal cancer if the pro-
29 cedure is performed within the 23 months after a pre-
30 vious screening colonoscopy.

31 “(4) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENT LIMIT AND REVISION
32 OF FREQUENCY.—

33 “(A) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENT LIMIT FOR
34 SCREENING FECAL-OCCULT BLOOD TESTS.—The Sec-
35 retary shall review from time to time the appropriate-
36 ness of the amount of the payment limit established for
37 screening fecal-occult blood tests under paragraph

1 (1)(A). The Secretary may, with respect to tests per-
2 formed in a year after 2000, reduce the amount of such
3 limit as it applies nationally or in any area to the
4 amount that the Secretary estimates is required to as-
5 sure that such tests of an appropriate quality are read-
6 ily and conveniently available during the year.

7 “(B) REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—

8 “(i) REVIEW.—The Secretary shall review pe-
9 riodically the appropriate frequency for performing
10 colorectal cancer screening tests based on age and
11 such other factors as the Secretary believes to be
12 pertinent.

13 “(ii) REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—The Sec-
14 retary, taking into consideration the review made
15 under clause (i), may revise from time to time the
16 frequency with which such tests may be paid for
17 under this subsection, but no such revision shall
18 apply to tests performed before January 1, 2001.

19 “(5) LIMITING CHARGES OF NONPARTICIPATING PHY-
20 SICIANS.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a colorectal
22 cancer screening test consisting of a screening flexible
23 sigmoidoscopy or a screening colonoscopy provided to
24 an individual at high risk for colorectal cancer for
25 which payment may be made under this part, if a non-
26 participating physician provides the procedure to an in-
27 dividual enrolled under this part, the physician may not
28 charge the individual more than the limiting charge (as
29 defined in section 1848(g)(2)).

30 “(B) ENFORCEMENT.—If a physician or supplier
31 knowing and willfully imposes a charge in violation of
32 subparagraph (A), the Secretary may apply sanctions
33 against such physician or supplier in accordance with
34 section 1842(j)(2).”.

35 (2) SPECIAL RULE FOR SCREENING BARIUM ENEMA.—
36 If the Secretary of Health and Human Services issues a de-
37 termination under subsection (a)(2) that screening barium

1 enema should be covered as a colorectal cancer screening
2 test under section 1861(pp) (as added by subsection
3 (a)(1)(B)), the Secretary shall establish frequency limits
4 (including revisions of frequency limits) for such procedure
5 consistent with the frequency limits for other colorectal
6 cancer screening tests under section 1834(d) (as added by
7 subsection (b)(1)), and shall establish payment limits (in-
8 cluding limits on charges of nonparticipating physicians)
9 for such procedure consistent with the payment limits
10 under part B of title XVIII for diagnostic barium enema
11 procedures.

12 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(1) Paragraphs (1)(D)
13 and (2)(D) of section 1833(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) are each
14 amended by inserting “or section 1834(d)(1)” after “subsection
15 (h)(1)”.

16 (2) Section 1833(h)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(1)(A)) is
17 amended by striking “The Secretary” and inserting “Subject to
18 paragraphs (1) and (4)(A) of section 1834(d), the Secretary”.

19 (3) Clauses (i) and (ii) of section 1848(a)(2)(A) (42
20 U.S.C. 1395w-4(a)(2)(A)) are each amended by inserting after
21 “a service” the following: “(other than a colorectal cancer
22 screening test consisting of a screening colonoscopy provided to
23 an individual at high risk for colorectal cancer or a screening
24 flexible sigmoidoscopy)”.

25 (4) Section 1862(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)), as amended by
26 section 4103(c), is amended—

27 (A) in paragraph (1)—

28 (i) in subparagraph (F), by striking “and” at the
29 end,

30 (ii) in subparagraph (G), by striking the semicolon
31 at the end and inserting “, and”, and

32 (iii) by adding at the end the following new sub-
33 paragraph:

34 “(H) in the case of colorectal cancer screening tests,
35 which are performed more frequently than is covered under
36 section 1834(d);” and

1 (B) in paragraph (7), by striking “or (G)” and insert-
2 ing “(G), or (H)”.

3 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
4 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
5 January 1, 1998.

6 **SEC. 4105. DIABETES SCREENING TESTS.**

7 (a) COVERAGE OF DIABETES OUTPATIENT SELF-MANAGE-
8 MENT TRAINING SERVICES.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x),
10 as amended by sections 4103(a) and 4104(a), is amend-
11 ed—

12 (A) in subsection (s)(2)—

13 (i) by striking “and” at the end of subpara-
14 graph (Q);

15 (ii) by adding “and” at the end of subpara-
16 graph (R); and

17 (iii) by adding at the end the following new
18 subparagraph:

19 “(S) diabetes outpatient self-management training
20 services (as defined in subsection (qq)); and”; and

21 (B) by adding at the end the following new sub-
22 section:

23 “Diabetes Outpatient Self-management Training Services

24 “(qq)(1) The term ‘diabetes outpatient self-management
25 training services’ means educational and training services fur-
26 nished to an individual with diabetes by a certified provider (as
27 described in paragraph (2)(A)) in an outpatient setting by an
28 individual or entity who meets the quality standards described
29 in paragraph (2)(B), but only if the physician who is managing
30 the individual’s diabetic condition certifies that such services
31 are needed under a comprehensive plan of care related to the
32 individual’s diabetic condition to provide the individual with
33 necessary skills and knowledge (including skills related to the
34 self-administration of injectable drugs) to participate in the
35 management of the individual’s condition.

36 “(2) In paragraph (1)—

1 “(A) a ‘certified provider’ is a physician, or other indi-
2 vidual or entity designated by the Secretary, that, in addi-
3 tion to providing diabetes outpatient self-management
4 training services, provides other items or services for which
5 payment may be made under this title; and

6 “(B) a physician, or such other individual or entity,
7 meets the quality standards described in this paragraph if
8 the physician, or individual or entity, meets quality stand-
9 ards established by the Secretary, except that the physician
10 or other individual or entity shall be deemed to have met
11 such standards if the physician or other individual or entity
12 meets applicable standards originally established by the Na-
13 tional Diabetes Advisory Board and subsequently revised by
14 organizations who participated in the establishment of
15 standards by such Board, or is recognized by an organiza-
16 tion that represents individuals (including individuals under
17 this title) with diabetes as meeting standards for furnishing
18 the services.”.

19 (2) CONSULTATION WITH ORGANIZATIONS IN ESTAB-
20 LISHING PAYMENT AMOUNTS FOR SERVICES PROVIDED BY
21 PHYSICIANS.—In establishing payment amounts under sec-
22 tion 1848(a) for physicians’ services consisting of diabetes
23 outpatient self-management training services, the Secretary
24 of Health and Human Services shall consult with appro-
25 priate organizations, including such organizations rep-
26 resenting individuals or medicare beneficiaries with diabe-
27 tes, in determining the relative value for such services
28 under section 1848(c)(2).

29 (b) BLOOD-TESTING STRIPS FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DIA-
30 BETES.—

31 (1) INCLUDING STRIPS AND MONITORS AS DURABLE
32 MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—The first sentence of section
33 1861(n) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(n)) is amended by inserting be-
34 fore the semicolon the following: “, and includes blood-test-
35 ing strips and blood glucose monitors for individuals with
36 diabetes without regard to whether the individual has Type
37 I or Type II diabetes or to the individual’s use of insulin

1 (as determined under standards established by the Sec-
 2 retary in consultation with the appropriate organizations)”.

3 (2) 10 PERCENT REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR TEST-
 4 ING STRIPS.—Section 1834(a)(2)(B)(iv) (42 U.S.C.
 5 1395m(a)(2)(B)(iv)) is amended by adding before the pe-
 6 riod the following: “(reduced by 10 percent, in the case of
 7 a blood glucose testing strip furnished after 1997 for an in-
 8 dividual with diabetes)”.

9 (c) ESTABLISHMENT OF OUTCOME MEASURES FOR BENE-
 10 FICIARIES WITH DIABETES.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
 12 Human Services, in consultation with appropriate organiza-
 13 tions, shall establish outcome measures, including
 14 glycosylated hemoglobin (past 90-day average blood sugar
 15 levels), for purposes of evaluating the improvement of the
 16 health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes
 17 mellitus.

18 (2) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MODIFICATIONS TO
 19 SCREENING BENEFITS.—Taking into account information
 20 on the health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes
 21 mellitus as measured under the outcome measures estab-
 22 lished under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall from
 23 time to time submit recommendations to Congress regard-
 24 ing modifications to the coverage of services for such bene-
 25 ficiaries under the medicare program.

26 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 27 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
 28 January 1, 1998.

29 **SEC. 4106. VACCINES OUTREACH EXPANSION.**

30 (a) EXTENSION OF INFLUENZA AND PNEUMOCOCCAL VAC-
 31 CINATION CAMPAIGN.—In order to increase utilization of pneu-
 32 mococcal and influenza vaccines in medicare beneficiaries, the
 33 Influenza and Pneumococcal Vaccination Campaign carried out
 34 by the Health Care Financing Administration in conjunction
 35 with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the
 36 National Coalition for Adult Immunization, is extended until
 37 the end of fiscal year 2002.

(b) APPROPRIATION.—There are hereby appropriated for each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002, \$8,000,000 to the Campaign described in subsection (a). Of the amount of such appropriation in each fiscal year, 60 percent of such appropriation shall be payable from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, and 40 percent shall be payable from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i, 1395t).

SEC. 4107. STUDY ON PREVENTIVE BENEFITS.

(a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall request the National Academy of Sciences, in conjunction with the United States Preventive Services Task Force, to analyze the expansion or modification of preventive benefits provided to medicare beneficiaries under title XVIII of the Social Security Act. The analysis shall consider both the short term and long term benefits, and costs to the medicare program, of such expansion or modification,

(b) REPORT.—

(1) INITIAL REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report on the findings of the analysis conducted under subsection (a) to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

(2) CONTENTS.—Such report shall include specific findings with respect to coverage of the following preventive benefits:

(A) Nutrition therapy, including parenteral and enteral nutrition.

(B) Standardization of coverage for bone mass measurement.

(C) Medically necessary dental care.

(D) Routine patient care costs for beneficiaries enrolled in approved clinical trial programs.

(E) Elimination of time limitation for coverage of immunosuppressive drugs for transplant patients.

(3) FUNDING.—From funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human Services for fiscal years 1998 and 1999, the Secretary shall provide for such funding as may be necessary for the conduct of the analysis by the National Academy of Sciences under this section.

Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives

SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.

(a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2).

(2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine networks to apply high-capacity computing and advanced networks to improve primary care (and prevent health care complications) to medicare beneficiaries with diabetes mellitus who are residents of medically underserved rural areas or residents of medically underserved inner-city areas.

(B) MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED DEFINED.—As used in this paragraph, the term “medically underserved” has the meaning given such term in section 330(b)(3) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254b(b)(3)).

(3) WAIVER.—The Secretary shall waive such provisions of title XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be necessary to provide for payment for services under the project in accordance with subsection (d).

(4) DURATION OF PROJECT.—The project shall be conducted over a 4-year period.

(b) OBJECTIVES OF PROJECT.—The objectives of the project include the following:

1 (1) Improving patient access to and compliance with
2 appropriate care guidelines for individuals with diabetes
3 mellitus through direct telecommunications link with infor-
4 mation networks in order to improve patient quality-of-life
5 and reduce overall health care costs.

6 (2) Developing a curriculum to train, and providing
7 standards for credentialing and licensure of, health profes-
8 sionals (particularly primary care health professionals) in
9 the use of medical informatics and telecommunications.

10 (3) Demonstrating the application of advanced tech-
11 nologies, such as video-conferencing from a patient's home,
12 remote monitoring of a patient's medical condition, inter-
13 ventional informatics, and applying individualized, auto-
14 mated care guidelines, to assist primary care providers in
15 assisting patients with diabetes in a home setting.

16 (4) Application of medical informatics to residents
17 with limited English language skills.

18 (5) Developing standards in the application of tele-
19 medicine and medical informatics.

20 (6) Developing a model for the cost-effective delivery
21 of primary and related care both in a managed care envi-
22 ronment and in a fee-for-service environment.

23 (c) ELIGIBLE HEALTH CARE PROVIDER TELEMEDICINE
24 NETWORK DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term
25 “eligible health care provider telemedicine network” means a
26 consortium that includes at least one tertiary care hospital (but
27 no more than 2 such hospitals), at least one medical school, no
28 more than 4 facilities in rural or urban areas, and at least one
29 regional telecommunications provider and that meets the fol-
30 lowing requirements:

31 (1) The consortium is located in an area with one of
32 the highest concentrations of medical schools and tertiary
33 care facilities in the United States and has appropriate ar-
34 rangements (within or outside the consortium) with such
35 schools and facilities, universities, and telecommunications
36 providers, in order to conduct the project.

1 (2) The consortium submits to the Secretary an appli-
2 cation at such time, in such manner, and containing such
3 information as the Secretary may require, including a de-
4 scription of the use to which the consortium would apply
5 any amounts received under the project and the source and
6 amount of non-Federal funds used in the project.

7 (3) The consortium guarantees that it will be respon-
8 sible for payment for all costs of the project that are not
9 paid under this section and that the maximum amount of
10 payment that may be made to the consortium under this
11 section shall not exceed the amount specified in subsection
12 (d)(3).

13 (d) COVERAGE AS MEDICARE PART B SERVICES.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the succeeding provi-
15 sions of this subsection, services related to the treatment
16 or management of (including prevention of complications
17 from) diabetes for medicare beneficiaries furnished under
18 the project shall be considered to be services covered under
19 part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

20 (2) PAYMENTS.—

21 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), pay-
22 ment for such services shall be made at a rate of 50
23 percent of the costs that are reasonable and related to
24 the provision of such services. In computing such costs,
25 the Secretary shall include costs described in subpara-
26 graph (B), but may not include costs described in sub-
27 paragraph (C).

28 (B) COSTS THAT MAY BE INCLUDED.—The costs
29 described in this subparagraph are the permissible
30 costs (as recognized by the Secretary) for the following:

31 (i) The acquisition of telemedicine equipment
32 for use in patients' homes (but only in the case of
33 patients located in medically underserved areas).

34 (ii) Curriculum development and training of
35 health professionals in medical informatics and
36 telemedicine.

1 (iii) Payment of telecommunications costs (in-
2 cluding salaries and maintenance of equipment), in-
3 cluding costs of telecommunications between pa-
4 tients' homes and the eligible network and between
5 the network and other entities under the arrange-
6 ments described in subsection (c)(1).

7 (iv) Payments to practitioners and providers
8 under the medicare programs.

9 (C) COSTS NOT INCLUDED.—The costs described
10 in this subparagraph are costs for any of the following:

11 (i) The purchase or installation of trans-
12 mission equipment (other than such equipment
13 used by health professionals to deliver medical
14 informatics services under the project).

15 (ii) The establishment or operation of a tele-
16 communications common carrier network.

17 (iii) Construction (except for minor renova-
18 tions related to the installation of reimbursable
19 equipment) or the acquisition or building of real
20 property.

21 (3) LIMITATION.—The total amount of the payments
22 that may be made under this section shall not exceed
23 \$30,000,000.

24 (4) LIMITATION ON COST-SHARING.—The project may
25 not impose cost sharing on a medicare beneficiary for the
26 receipt of services under the project in excess of 20 percent
27 of the recognized costs of the project attributable to such
28 services.

29 (e) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to the Commit-
30 tees on Ways and Means and Commerce of the House of Rep-
31 resentatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate in-
32 terim reports on the project and a final report on the project
33 within 6 months after the conclusion of the project. The final
34 report shall include an evaluation of the impact of the use of
35 telemedicine and medical informatics on improving access of
36 medicare beneficiaries to health care services, on reducing the

1 costs of such services, and on improving the quality of life of
2 such beneficiaries.

3 (f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

4 (1) INTERVENTIONAL INFORMATICS.—The term
5 “interventional informatics” means using information tech-
6 nology and virtual reality technology to intervene in patient
7 care.

8 (2) MEDICAL INFORMATICS.—The term “medical
9 informatics” means the storage, retrieval, and use of bio-
10 medical and related information for problem solving and
11 decision-making through computing and communications
12 technologies.

13 (3) PROJECT.—The term “project” means the dem-
14 onstration project under this section.

15 **Subtitle D—Anti-Fraud and Abuse** 16 **Provisions**

17 **SEC. 4301. PERMANENT EXCLUSION FOR THOSE CON-** 18 **VICTED OF 3 HEALTH CARE RELATED** 19 **CRIMES.**

20 Section 1128(c)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7(c)(3)) is amend-
21 ed—

22 (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting “or in the case
23 described in subparagraph (G)” after “subsection (b)(12)”;

24 (2) in subparagraphs (B) and (D), by striking “In the
25 case” and inserting “Subject to subparagraph (G), in the
26 case”; and

27 (3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
28 graph:

29 “(G) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under
30 subsection (a) based on a conviction occurring on or after the
31 date of the enactment of this subparagraph, if the individual
32 has (before, on, or after such date and before the date of the
33 conviction for which the exclusion is imposed) been convicted—

34 “(i) on one previous occasion of one or more offenses
35 for which an exclusion may be effected under such sub-
36 section, the period of the exclusion shall be not less than
37 10 years, or

1 “(ii) on 2 or more previous occasions of one or more
2 offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such
3 subsection, the period of the exclusion shall be perma-
4 nent.”.

5 **SEC. 4302. AUTHORITY TO REFUSE TO ENTER INTO MED-**
6 **ICARE AGREEMENTS WITH INDIVIDUALS OR**
7 **ENTITIES CONVICTED OF FELONIES.**

8 (a) MEDICARE PART A.—Section 1866(b)(2) (42 U.S.C.
9 1395cc(b)(2)) is amended—

10 (1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (B);

11 (2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
12 (C) and inserting “, or”; and

13 (3) by adding after subparagraph (C) the following
14 new subparagraph:

15 “(D) has ascertained that the provider has been
16 convicted of a felony under Federal or State law for an
17 offense which the Secretary determines is inconsistent
18 with the best interests of program beneficiaries.”.

19 (b) MEDICARE PART B.—Section 1842 (42 U.S.C. 1395u)
20 is amended by adding after subsection (r) the following new
21 subsection:

22 “(s) The Secretary may refuse to enter into an agreement
23 with a physician or supplier under subsection (h) or may termi-
24 nate or refuse to renew such agreement, in the event that such
25 physician or supplier has been convicted of a felony under Fed-
26 eral or State law for an offense which the Secretary determines
27 is inconsistent with the best interests of program bene-
28 ficiaries.”.

29 (c) MEDICAID.—For provisions amending title XIX of the
30 Social Security Act to provide similar treatment under the
31 medicaid program, see section ____.

32 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
33 section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this
34 Act and apply to the entry and renewal of contracts on or after
35 such date.

1 **SEC. 4303. LIABILITY OF MEDICARE CARRIERS AND FIS-**
2 **CAL INTERMEDIARIES FOR CLAIMS SUBMIT-**
3 **TED BY EXCLUDED PROVIDERS.**

4 (a) REIMBURSEMENT TO THE SECRETARY FOR AMOUNTS
5 PAID TO EXCLUDED PROVIDERS.—

6 (1) REQUIREMENTS FOR FISCAL INTERMEDIARIES.—

7 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1816 (42 U.S.C.
8 1395h) is amended by adding at the end the following
9 new subsection:

10 “(m) An agreement with an agency or organization under
11 this section shall require that such agency or organization re-
12 imburse the Secretary for any amounts paid by the agency or
13 organization for a service under this title which is furnished,
14 directed, or prescribed by an individual or entity during any pe-
15 riod for which the individual or entity is excluded pursuant to
16 section 1128, 1128A, or 1156, from participation in the pro-
17 gram under this title, if the amounts are paid after the Sec-
18 retary notifies the agency or organization of the exclusion.”.

19 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsection (i) of
20 such section is amended by adding at the end the fol-
21 lowing new paragraph:

22 “(4) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to pro-
23 hibit reimbursement by an agency or organization under sub-
24 section (m).”.

25 (2) REQUIREMENTS FOR CARRIERS.—Section
26 1842(b)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(3)) is amended—

27 (A) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph
28 (I); and

29 (B) by inserting after subparagraph (I) the follow-
30 ing new subparagraph:

31 “(J) will reimburse the Secretary for any amounts
32 paid by the carrier for an item or service under this part
33 which is furnished, directed, or prescribed by an individual
34 or entity during any period for which the individual or en-
35 tity is excluded pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, or 1156,
36 from participation in the program under this title, if the

1 amounts are paid after the Secretary notifies the carrier of
2 the exclusion, and”.

3 (3) REFERENCE TO MEDICAID PROVISION.—For provi-
4 sion imposing similar restrictions on States under the med-
5 icaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act,
6 see section ____.

7 (b) CONFORMING REPEAL OF MANDATORY PAYMENT
8 RULE.—Paragraph (2) of section 1862(e) (42 U.S.C.
9 1395y(e)) is amended to read as follows:

10 “(2) No individual or entity may bill (or collect any
11 amount from) any individual for any item or service for which
12 payment is denied under paragraph (1). No person is liable for
13 payment of any amounts billed for such an item or service in
14 violation of the previous sentence.”.

15 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—The amendments made by this
16 section shall apply to contracts and agreements entered into,
17 renewed, or extended after the date of the enactment of this
18 Act, but only with respect to claims submitted on or after the
19 later of January 1, 1998, or the date such entry, renewal, or
20 extension becomes effective.

21 **SEC. 4304. EXCLUSION OF ENTITY CONTROLLED BY**
22 **FAMILY MEMBER OF A SANCTIONED INDIVIDUAL.**
23

24 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128 (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7) is
25 amended—

26 (1) in subsection (b)(8)(A)—

27 (A) by striking “or” at the end of clause (i), and

28 (B) by striking the dash at the end of clause (ii)
29 and inserting “; or”, and

30 (C) by inserting after clause (ii) the following:

31 “(iii) who was described in clause (i) but is no
32 longer so described because of a transfer of ownership
33 or control interest, in anticipation of (or following) a
34 conviction, assessment, or exclusion described in sub-
35 paragraph (B) against the person, to an immediate
36 family member (as defined in subsection (j)(1)) or a
37 member of the household of the person (as defined in

1 subsection (j)(2)) who continues to maintain an inter-
 2 est described in such clause—”; and

3 (2) by adding after subsection (i) the following new
 4 subsection:

5 “(j) DEFINITION OF IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBER AND
 6 MEMBER OF HOUSEHOLD.—For purposes of subsection
 7 (b)(8)(A)(iii):

8 “(1) The term ‘immediate family member’ means, with
 9 respect to a person—

10 “(A) the husband or wife of the person;

11 “(B) the natural or adoptive parent, child, or sib-
 12 ling of the person;

13 “(C) the stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, or
 14 stepsister of the person;

15 “(D) the father-, mother-, daughter-, son-, broth-
 16 er-, or sister-in-law of the person;

17 “(E) the grandparent or grandchild of the person;
 18 and

19 “(F) the spouse of a grandparent or grandchild of
 20 the person.

21 “(2) The term ‘member of the household’ means, with
 22 respect to an person, any individual sharing a common
 23 abode as part of a single family unit with the person, in-
 24 cluding domestic employees and others who live together as
 25 a family unit, but not including a roomer or boarder.”.

26 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by sub-
 27 section (a) shall take effect on the date that is 45 days after
 28 the date of the enactment of this Act.

29 **SEC. 4305. IMPOSITION OF CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.**

30 (a) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES FOR PERSONS THAT CON-
 31 TRACT WITH EXCLUDED INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1128A(a) (42
 32 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)) is amended—

33 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (4);

34 (2) by adding “or” at the end of paragraph (5); and

35 (3) by adding after paragraph (5) the following new
 36 paragraph:

1 “(6) arranges or contracts (by employment or other-
2 wise) with an individual or entity that the person knows or
3 should know is excluded from participation in a Federal
4 health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), for
5 the provision of items or services for which payment may
6 be made under such a program;”.

7 (b) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES FOR SERVICES ORDERED OR
8 PRESCRIBED BY AN EXCLUDED INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY.—Sec-
9 tion 1128A(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)(1)) is amended—

10 (1) in subparagraph (D)—

11 (A) by inserting “, ordered, or prescribed by such
12 person” after “other item or service furnished”;

13 (B) by inserting “(pursuant to this title or title
14 XVIII)” after “period in which the person was ex-
15 cluded”;

16 (C) by striking “pursuant to a determination by
17 the Secretary” and all that follows through “the provi-
18 sions of section 1842(j)”;

19 (D) by striking “or” at the end;

20 (2) by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subpara-
21 graph (F); and

22 (3) by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following
23 new subparagraph:

24 “(E) is for a medical or other item or service or-
25 dered or prescribed by a person excluded (pursuant to
26 this title or title XVIII) from the program under which
27 the claim was made, and the person furnishing such
28 item or service knows or should know of such exclusion,
29 or”.

30 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

31 (1) CONTRACTS WITH EXCLUDED PERSONS.—The
32 amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to arrange-
33 ments and contracts entered into after the date of the en-
34 actment of this Act.

35 (2) SERVICES ORDERED OR PRESCRIBED.—The
36 amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to items

1 and services furnished ordered or prescribed after the date
2 of the enactment of this Act.

3 **SEC. 4306. DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND SURETY**
4 **BONDS.**

5 (a) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND SURETY BOND
6 REQUIREMENT FOR SUPPLIERS OF DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIP-
7 MENT.—Section 1834(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)) is amended by
8 inserting after paragraph (15) the following new paragraph:

9 “(16) The Secretary shall not provide for the issuance (or
10 renewal) of a provider number for a supplier of durable medical
11 equipment, for purposes of payment under this part for durable
12 medical equipment furnished by the supplier, unless the sup-
13 plier provides the Secretary on a continuing basis with—

14 “(A)(i) full and complete information as to the identity
15 of each person with an ownership or control interest (as de-
16 fined in section 1124(a)(3)) in the supplier or in any sub-
17 contractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) in
18 which the supplier directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or
19 more ownership interest, and

20 “(ii) to the extent determined to be feasible under reg-
21 ulations of the Secretary, the name of any disclosing entity
22 (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) with respect to which a
23 person with such an ownership or control interest in the
24 supplier is a person with such an ownership or control in-
25 terest in the disclosing entity; and

26 “(B) a surety bond in a form specified by the Sec-
27 retary and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000.”.

28 (b) SURETY BOND REQUIREMENT FOR HOME HEALTH
29 AGENCIES.—

30 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(o)(7) (42 U.S.C.
31 1395x(o)(7)) is amended by inserting “and including pro-
32 viding the Secretary on a continuing basis with a surety
33 bond in a form specified by the Secretary and in an
34 amount that is not less than \$50,000” after “financial se-
35 curity of the program”.

36 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section
37 1861(v)(1)(H) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(H)) is amended by

1 striking “the financial security requirement” and inserting
2 “the financial security and surety bond requirements” each
3 place it appears in clauses (i) and (ii).

4 (3) REFERENCE TO CURRENT DISCLOSURE REQUIRE-
5 MENT.—For provision of current law requiring home health
6 agencies to disclose information on ownership and control
7 interests, see section 1124 of the Social Security Act.

8 (c) AUTHORIZING APPLICATION OF DISCLOSURE AND
9 SURETY BOND REQUIREMENTS TO AMBULANCE SERVICES AND
10 CERTAIN CLINICS.—Section 1834(a)(16) (42 U.S.C.
11 1395m(a)(16)), as added by subsection (a), is amended by add-
12 ing at the end the following: “The Secretary, in the Secretary’s
13 discretion, may impose the requirements of the previous sen-
14 tence with respect to some or all classes of suppliers of ambu-
15 lance services described in section 1861(s)(7) and clinics that
16 furnish medical and other health services (other than physi-
17 cians’ services) under this part.”.

18 (d) APPLICATION TO COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT RE-
19 HABILITATION FACILITIES (CORFs).—Section 1861(cc)(2)(I)
20 (42 U.S.C. 1395x(cc)(2)(I)) is amended by inserting before the
21 period at the end the following: “and providing the Secretary
22 on a continuing basis with a surety bond in a form specified
23 by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than
24 \$50,000”.

25 (e) APPLICATION TO REHABILITATION AGENCIES.—Sec-
26 tion 1861(p)(4)(A)(v) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(p)(4)(A)(v)) is amend-
27 ed by inserting after “as the Secretary may find necessary,”
28 the following: “and provides the Secretary, to the extent re-
29 quired by the Secretary, on a continuing basis with a surety
30 bond in a form specified by the Secretary and in an amount
31 that is not less than \$50,000”.

32 (f) EFFECTIVE DATES.—(1) The amendment made by
33 subsection (a) shall apply to suppliers of durable medical equip-
34 ment with respect to such equipment furnished on or after Jan-
35 uary 1, 1998.

36 (2) The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply
37 to home health agencies with respect to services furnished on

1 or after such date. The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
2 ices shall modify participation agreements under section
3 1866(a)(1) of the Social Security Act with respect to home
4 health agencies to provide for implementation of such amend-
5 ments on a timely basis.

6 (3) The amendments made by subsections (c) through (e)
7 shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and
8 may be applied with respect to items and services furnished on
9 or after the date specified in paragraph (1).

10 **SEC. 4307. PROVISION OF CERTAIN IDENTIFICATION**
11 **NUMBERS.**

12 (a) REQUIREMENTS TO DISCLOSE EMPLOYER IDENTIFICA-
13 TION NUMBERS (EINS) AND SOCIAL SECURITY ACCOUNT
14 NUMBERS (SSNs).—Section 1124(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–
15 3(a)(1)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end
16 the following: “and supply the Secretary with the both the em-
17 ployer identification number (assigned pursuant to section
18 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) and social security
19 account number (assigned under section 205(c)(2)(B)) of the
20 disclosing entity, each person with an ownership or control in-
21 terest (as defined in subsection (a)(3)), and any subcontractor
22 in which the entity directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or
23 more ownership interest”.

24 (b) OTHER MEDICARE PROVIDERS.—Section 1124A (42
25 U.S.C. 1320a–3a) is amended—

26 (1) in subsection (a)—

27 (A) by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (1);

28 (B) by striking the period at the end of paragraph

29 (2) and inserting “; and”; and

30 (C) by adding at the end the following new para-
31 graph:

32 “(3) including the employer identification number (as-
33 signed pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Revenue
34 Code of 1986) and social security account number (as-
35 signed under section 205(c)(2)(B)) of the disclosing part B
36 provider and any person, managing employee, or other en-

1 tity identified or described under paragraph (1) or (2).”;
2 and

3 (2) in subsection (c) by inserting “(or, for purposes of
4 subsection (a)(3), any entity receiving payment)” after “on
5 an assignment-related basis”.

6 (c) VERIFICATION BY SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION
7 (SSA).—Section 1124A (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3a) is amended—

8 (1) by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d);
9 and

10 (2) by inserting after subsection (b) the following new
11 subsection:

12 “(c) VERIFICATION.—

13 “(1) TRANSMITTAL BY HHS.—The Secretary shall
14 transmit—

15 “(A) to the Commissioner of Social Security infor-
16 mation concerning each social security account number
17 (assigned under section 205(c)(2)(B)), and

18 “(B) to the Secretary of the Treasury information
19 concerning each employer identification number (as-
20 signed pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Reve-
21 nue Code of 1986),

22 supplied to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a)(3) or
23 section 1124(c) to the extent necessary for verification of
24 such information in accordance with paragraph (2).

25 “(2) VERIFICATION.—The Commissioner of Social Se-
26 curity and the Secretary of the Treasury shall verify the
27 accuracy of, or correct, the information supplied by the
28 Secretary to such official pursuant to paragraph (1), and
29 shall report such verifications or corrections to the Sec-
30 retary.

31 “(3) FEES FOR VERIFICATION.—The Secretary shall
32 reimburse the Commissioner and Secretary of the Treas-
33 ury, at a rate negotiated between the Secretary and such
34 official, for the costs incurred by such official in performing
35 the verification and correction services described in this
36 subsection.”.

1 (d) REPORT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
2 ices shall submit to Congress a report on steps the Secretary
3 has taken to assure the confidentiality of social security ac-
4 count numbers that will be provided to the Secretary under the
5 amendments made by this section.

6 (e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

7 (1) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall
8 apply to the application of conditions of participation, and
9 entering into and renewal of contracts and agreements, oc-
10 ccurring more than 90 days after the date of submission of
11 the report under subsection (d).

12 (2) The amendments made by subsection (b) shall
13 apply to payment for items and services furnished more
14 than 90 days after the date of submission of such report.

15 **SEC. 4308. ADVISORY OPINIONS REGARDING CERTAIN**
16 **PHYSICIAN SELF-REFERRAL PROVISIONS.**

17 Section 1877(g) (42 U.S.C. 1395nn(g)) is amended by
18 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

19 “(6) ADVISORY OPINIONS.—

20 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue
21 written advisory opinions concerning whether a referral
22 relating to designated health services (other than clini-
23 cal laboratory services) is prohibited under this section.

24 “(B) BINDING AS TO SECRETARY AND PARTIES IN-
25 VOLVED.—Each advisory opinion issued by the Sec-
26 retary shall be binding as to the Secretary and the
27 party or parties requesting the opinion.

28 “(C) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROCEDURES.—
29 The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, apply the
30 regulations promulgated under section 1128D(b)(5) to
31 the issuance of advisory opinions under this paragraph.

32 “(D) APPLICABILITY.—This paragraph shall apply
33 to requests for advisory opinions made during the pe-
34 riod described in section 1128D(b)(6).”.

1 **SEC. 4309. NONDISCRIMINATION IN POST-HOSPITAL RE-**
2 **FERRAL TO HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.**

3 (a) NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY OF HOME HEALTH
4 AGENCIES AS PART OF DISCHARGE PLANNING PROCESS.—
5 SECTION 1861(EE)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395X(EE)(2)) IS AMENDED—

6 (1) in subparagraph (D), by inserting before the pe-
7 riod the following: “, including the availability of home
8 health services through individuals and entities that partici-
9 pate in the program under this title and that serve the area
10 in which the patient resides and that request to be listed
11 by the hospital as available”; and

12 (2) by adding at the end the following:

13 “(H) Consistent with section 1802, the discharge plan
14 shall—

15 “(i) not specify or otherwise limit the qualified
16 provider which may provide post-hospital home health
17 services, and

18 “(ii) identify (in a form and manner specified by
19 the Secretary) any home health agency (to whom the
20 individual is referred) in which the hospital has a
21 disclosable financial interest (as specified by the Sec-
22 retary consistent with section 1866(a)(1)(R)) or which
23 has such an interest in the hospital.”.

24 (b) MAINTENANCE AND DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ON
25 POST-HOSPITAL HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.—SECTION
26 1866(A)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395CC(A)(1)) IS AMENDED—

27 (1) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (P),

28 (2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
29 (Q), and

30 (3) by adding at the end the following:

31 “(R) in the case of a hospital that has a financial in-
32 terest (as specified by the Secretary in regulations) in a
33 home health agency, or in which such an agency has such
34 a financial interest, or in which another entity has such a
35 financial interest (directly or indirectly) with such hospital
36 and such an agency, to maintain and disclose to the Sec-

1 retary (in a form and manner specified by the Secretary)
2 information on—

3 “(i) the nature of such financial interest,

4 “(ii) the number of individuals who were discharged
5 from the hospital and who were identified as requiring
6 home health services, and

7 “(iii) the percentage of such individuals who received
8 such services from such provider (or another such pro-
9 vider).”.

10 (c) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC.—Title
11 XI is amended by inserting after section 1145 the following
12 new section:

13 “PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION ON HOSPITAL
14 FINANCIAL INTEREST AND REFERRAL PATTERNS

15 “SEC. 1146. The Secretary shall make available to the
16 public, in a form and manner specified by the Secretary, infor-
17 mation disclosed to the Secretary pursuant to section
18 1866(a)(1)(R).”.

19 (d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

20 (1) The amendments made by subsection (a) shall
21 apply to discharges occurring on or after 90 days after the
22 date of the enactment of this Act.

23 (2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
24 issue regulations by not later than 1 year after the date of
25 the enactment of this Act to carry out the amendments
26 made by subsections (b) and (c) and such amendments
27 shall take effect as of such date (on or after the issuance
28 of such regulations) as the Secretary specifies in such regu-
29 lations.

30 **SEC. 4310. OTHER FRAUD AND ABUSE RELATED PROVI-**
31 **SIONS.**

32 (a) REFERENCE CORRECTION.—(1) Section
33 1128D(b)(2)(D) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7d(b)(2)(D)), as added by
34 section 205 of the Health Insurance Portability and Account-
35 ability Act of 1996, is amended by striking “1128B(b)” and in-
36 serting “1128A(b)”.

1 (2) Section 1128E(g)(3)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–
2 7e(g)(3)(C)) is amended by striking “Veterans’ Administra-
3 tion” and inserting “Department of Veterans Affairs”.

4 (b) LANGUAGE IN DEFINITION OF CONVICTION.—Section
5 1128E(g)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7e(g)(5)), as inserted by sec-
6 tion 221(a) of the Health Insurance Portability and Account-
7 ability Act of 1996, is amended by striking “paragraph (4)”
8 and inserting “paragraphs (1) through (4)”.

9 (c) IMPLEMENTATION OF EXCLUSIONS.—Section 1128 (42
10 U.S.C. 1320a–7) is amended—

11 (1) in subsection (a), by striking “any program under
12 title XVIII and shall direct that the following individuals
13 and entities be excluded from participation in any State
14 health care program (as defined in subsection (h))” and in-
15 serting “any Federal health care program (as defined in
16 section 1128B(f))”; and

17 (2) in subsection (b), by striking “any program under
18 title XVIII and may direct that the following individuals
19 and entities be excluded from participation in any State
20 health care program” and inserting “any Federal health
21 care program (as defined in section 1128B(f))”.

22 (d) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—Section
23 1128E(b) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7e(b)), as inserted by section
24 221(a) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability
25 Act of 1996, is amended by adding at the end the following:

26 “(6) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—

27 “(A) HEALTH PLANS.—Any health plan that fails
28 to report information on an adverse action required to
29 be reported under this subsection shall be subject to a
30 civil money penalty of not more than \$25,000 for each
31 such adverse action not reported. Such penalty shall be
32 imposed and collected in the same manner as civil
33 money penalties under subsection (a) of section 1128A
34 are imposed and collected under that section.

35 “(B) GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES.—The Secretary
36 shall provide for a publication of a public report that
37 identifies those Government agencies that have failed to

1 report information on adverse actions as required to be
2 reported under this subsection.”.

3 (e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this sub-
5 section, the amendments made by this section shall be ef-
6 fective as if included in the enactment of the Health Insur-
7 ance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.

8 (2) FEDERAL HEALTH PROGRAM.—The amendments
9 made by subsection (c) shall take effect on the date of the
10 enactment of this Act.

11 (3) SANCTION FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—The
12 amendment made by subsection (d) shall apply to failures
13 occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

14 **Subtitle E—Prospective Payment** 15 **Systems**

16 **CHAPTER 2—PAYMENT UNDER PART B**

17 **Subchapter A—Payment for Hospital Outpatient** 18 **Department Services**

19 **SEC. 4411. ELIMINATION OF FORMULA-DRIVEN OVER-** 20 **PAYMENTS (FDO) FOR CERTAIN OUTPATIENT** 21 **HOSPITAL SERVICES.**

22 (a) ELIMINATION OF FDO FOR AMBULATORY SURGICAL
23 CENTER PROCEDURES.—Section 1833(i)(3)(B)(i)(II) (42
24 U.S.C. 1395l(i)(3)(B)(i)(II)) is amended—

25 (1) by striking “of 80 percent”; and

26 (2) by striking the period at the end and inserting the
27 following: “, less the amount a provider may charge as de-
28 scribed in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A).”.

29 (b) ELIMINATION OF FDO FOR RADIOLOGY SERVICES
30 AND DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES.—Section 1833(n)(1)(B)(i) (42
31 U.S.C. 1395l(n)(1)(B)(i)) is amended—

32 (1) by striking “of 80 percent”, and

33 (2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
34 lowing: “, less the amount a provider may charge as de-
35 scribed in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A).”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to services furnished during portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after October 1, 1997.

SEC. 4412. EXTENSION OF REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENTS FOR COSTS OF HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT SERVICES.

(a) REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR CAPITAL-RELATED COSTS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(S)(ii)(I) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(S)(ii)(I)) is amended by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 1999 and during fiscal year 2000 before January 1, 2000”.

(b) REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR OTHER COSTS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(S)(ii)(II) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(S)(ii)(II)) is amended by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 1999 and during fiscal year 2000 before January 1, 2000”.

SEC. 4413. PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833 (42 U.S.C. 1395l) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(t) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to hospital outpatient services designated by the Secretary (in this section referred to as ‘covered OPD services’) and furnished during a year beginning with 1999, the amount of payment under this part shall be determined under a prospective payment system established by the Secretary in accordance with this subsection.

“(2) SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—Under the payment system—

“(A) the Secretary shall develop a classification system for covered OPD services;

“(B) the Secretary may establish groups of covered OPD services, within the classification system described in subparagraph (A), so that services classified within each group are comparable clinically and with respect to the use of resources;

1 “(C) the Secretary shall, using data on claims
2 from 1997 and using data from the most recent avail-
3 able cost reports, establish relative payment weights for
4 covered OPD services (and any groups of such services
5 described in subparagraph (B)) based on median hos-
6 pital costs and shall determine projections of the fre-
7 quency of utilization of each such service (or group of
8 services) in 1999;

9 “(D) the Secretary shall determine a wage adjust-
10 ment factor to adjust the portion of payment and coin-
11 surance attributable to labor-related costs for relative
12 differences in labor and labor-related costs across geo-
13 graphic regions in a budget neutral manner;

14 “(E) the Secretary shall establish other adjust-
15 ments as determined to be necessary to ensure equi-
16 table payments, such as outlier adjustments or adjust-
17 ments for certain classes of hospitals; and

18 “(F) the Secretary shall develop a method for con-
19 trolling unnecessary increases in the volume of covered
20 OPD services.

21 “(3) CALCULATION OF BASE AMOUNTS.—

22 “(A) AGGREGATE AMOUNTS THAT WOULD BE PAY-
23 ABLE IF DEDUCTIBLES WERE DISREGARDED.—The
24 Secretary shall estimate the total amounts that would
25 be payable from the Trust Fund under this part for
26 covered OPD services in 1999, determined without re-
27 gard to this subsection, as though the deductible under
28 section 1833(b) did not apply, and as though the coin-
29 surance described in section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) (as in ef-
30 fect before the date of the enactment of this sub-
31 section) continued to apply.

32 “(B) UNADJUSTED COPAYMENT AMOUNT.—For
33 purposes of this subsection, the ‘unadjusted copayment
34 amount’ applicable to a covered OPD service (or group
35 of such services) is 20 percent of national median of
36 the charges for the service (or services within the
37 group) furnished during 1997, updated to 1999 using

1 the Secretary's estimate of charge growth during the
2 period. The Secretary shall establish rules for establish-
3 ment of an unadjusted copayment amount for a covered
4 OPD service not furnished during 1997, based upon its
5 classification within a group of such services.

6 “(C) CALCULATION OF CONVERSION FACTORS.—

7 “(i) FOR 1999.—On the basis of the weights
8 and frequencies described in paragraph (2)(C), the
9 Secretary shall establish a 1999 conversion factor
10 for determining the medicare pre-deductible OPD
11 fee payment amounts for each covered OPD service
12 (or group of such services) furnished in 1999 so
13 that the sum of the products of the medicare pre-
14 deductible OPD fee payment amounts (taking into
15 account appropriate adjustments described in para-
16 graphs (2)(D) and (2)(E)) and the frequencies, for
17 each service or group (as the case may be), shall
18 equal the total project amount described in sub-
19 paragraph (A).

20 “(ii) SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Subject to para-
21 graph (8)(B), the Secretary shall establish a con-
22 version factor for covered OPD services furnished
23 in subsequent years in an amount equal to the con-
24 version factor established under this subparagraph
25 and applicable to such services furnished in the
26 previous year increased by the OPD payment in-
27 crease factor specified under clause (iii) for the
28 year involved.

29 “(iii) OPD PAYMENT INCREASE FACTOR.—For
30 purposes of this subparagraph, the ‘OPD payment
31 increase factor’ for services furnished in a year is
32 equal to the market basket percentage increase (ap-
33 plicable under section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii) to hospital
34 discharges occurring during the fiscal year ending
35 in such year) plus 3.5 percentage points. In apply-
36 ing the previous sentence for years beginning with
37 2000, the Secretary may substitute for the market

1 basket percentage increase an annual percentage
 2 increase that is computed and applied with respect
 3 to covered OPD services furnished in a year in the
 4 same manner as the market basket percentage in-
 5 crease is determined and applied to inpatient hos-
 6 pital services for discharges occurring in a fiscal
 7 year.

8 “(D) PRE-DEDUCTIBLE PAYMENT PERCENTAGE.—
 9 The pre-deductible payment percentage for a covered
 10 OPD service (or group of such services) furnished in a
 11 year is equal to the ratio of—

12 “(i) the conversion factor established under
 13 subparagraph (C) for the year, multiplied by the
 14 weighting factor established under paragraph
 15 (2)(C) for the service (or group), to

16 “(ii) the sum of the amount determined under
 17 clause (i) and the unadjusted copayment amount
 18 determined under subparagraph (B) for such serv-
 19 ice or group.

20 “(E) CALCULATION OF MEDICARE OPD FEE
 21 SCHEDULE AMOUNTS.—The Secretary shall compute a
 22 medicare OPD fee schedule amount for each covered
 23 OPD service (or group of such services) furnished in a
 24 year, in an amount equal to the product of—

25 “(i) the conversion factor computed under sub-
 26 paragraph (C) for the year, and

27 “(ii) the relative payment weight (determined
 28 under paragraph (2)(C)) for the service or group.

29 “(4) MEDICARE PAYMENT AMOUNT.—The amount of
 30 payment made from the Trust Fund under this part for a
 31 covered OPD service (and such services classified within a
 32 group) furnished in a year is determined as follows:

33 “(A) FEE SCHEDULE AND COPAYMENT
 34 AMOUNT.—Add (i) the medicare OPD fee schedule
 35 amount (computed under paragraph (3)(E)) for the
 36 service or group and year, and (ii) the unadjusted co-

1 payment amount (determined under paragraph (3)(B))
2 for the service or group.

3 “(B) SUBTRACT APPLICABLE DEDUCTIBLE.—Re-
4 duce by the adjusted sum by the amount of the deduct-
5 ible under section 1833(b), to the extent applicable.

6 “(C) APPLY PAYMENT PROPORTION TO REMAIN-
7 DER.—Multiply the amount so determined under sub-
8 paragraph (B) by the pre-deductible payment percent-
9 age (as determined under paragraph (3)(D)) for the
10 service or group and year involved.

11 “(D) LABOR-RELATED ADJUSTMENT.—The
12 amount of payment is the product determined under
13 subparagraph (C) with the labor-related portion of such
14 product adjusted for relative differences in the cost of
15 labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as
16 computed under paragraph (2)(D).

17 “(5) COPAYMENT AMOUNT.—

18 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in sub-
19 paragraph (B), the copayment amount under this sub-
20 section is determined as follows:

21 “(i) UNADJUSTED COPAYMENT.—Compute the
22 amount by which the amount described in para-
23 graph (4)(B) exceeds the amount of payment deter-
24 mined under paragraph (4)(C).

25 “(ii) LABOR ADJUSTMENT.—The copayment
26 amount is the difference determined under clause
27 (i) with the labor-related portion of such difference
28 adjusted for relative differences in the cost of labor
29 and other factors determined by the Secretary, as
30 computed under paragraphs (2)(D). The adjust-
31 ment under this clause shall be made in a manner
32 that does not result in any change in the aggregate
33 copayments made in any year if the adjustment
34 had not been made.

35 “(B) ELECTION TO OFFER REDUCED COPAYMENT
36 AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall establish a procedure
37 under which a hospital, before the beginning of a year

(beginning with 1999), may elect to reduce the copayment amount otherwise established under subparagraph (A) for some or all covered OPD services to an amount that is not less than 25 percent of the medicare OPD fee schedule amount (computed under paragraph (3)(E)) for the service involved, adjusted for relative differences in the cost of labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as computed under subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (2). Under such procedures, such reduced copayment amount may not be further reduced or increased during the year involved and the hospital may disseminate information on the reduction of copayment amount effected under this subparagraph.

“(C) NO IMPACT ON DEDUCTIBLES.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as affecting a hospital’s authority to waive the charging of a deductible under section 1833(b).

“(6) PERIODIC REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENTS COMPONENTS OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—

“(A) PERIODIC REVIEW.—The Secretary may periodically review and revise the groups, the relative payment weights, and the wage and other adjustments described in paragraph (2) to take into account changes in medical practice, changes in technology, the addition of new services, new cost data, and other relevant information and factors.

“(B) BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—If the Secretary makes adjustments under subparagraph (A), then the adjustments for a year may not cause the estimated amount of expenditures under this part for the year to increase or decrease from the estimated amount of expenditures under this part that would have been made if the adjustments had not been made.

“(C) UPDATE FACTOR.—If the Secretary determines under methodologies described in subparagraph (2)(F) that the volume of services paid for under this

1 subsection increased beyond amounts established
2 through those methodologies, the Secretary may appro-
3 priately adjust the update to the conversion factor oth-
4 erwise applicable in a subsequent year.

5 “(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR AMBULANCE SERVICES.—The
6 Secretary shall pay for hospital outpatient services that are
7 ambulance services on the basis described in the matter in
8 subsection (a)(1) preceding subparagraph (A).

9 “(8) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS.—In
10 the case of hospitals described in section
11 1886(d)(1)(B)(v)—

12 “(A) the system under this subsection shall not
13 apply to covered OPD services furnished before Janu-
14 ary 1, 2000; and

15 “(B) the Secretary may establish a separate con-
16 version factor for such services in a manner that spe-
17 cifically takes into account the unique costs incurred by
18 such hospitals by virtue of their patient population and
19 service intensity.

20 “(9) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no ad-
21 ministrative or judicial review under section 1878 or other-
22 wise of—

23 “(A) the development of the classification system
24 under paragraph (2), including the establishment of
25 groups and relative payment weights for covered OPD
26 services, of wage adjustment factors, other adjust-
27 ments, and methods described in paragraph (2)(F);

28 “(B) the calculation of base amounts under para-
29 graph (3);

30 “(C) periodic adjustments made under paragraph
31 (6); and

32 “(D) the establishment of a separate conversion
33 factor under paragraph (8)(B).”.

34 (b) COINSURANCE.—Section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) (42 U.S.C.
35 1395cc(a)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
36 lowing: “In the case of items and services for which payment
37 is made under part B under the prospective payment system

1 established under section 1833(t), clause (ii) of the first sen-
2 tence shall be applied by substituting for 20 percent of the rea-
3 sonable charge, the applicable copayment amount established
4 under section 1833(t)(5).”.

5 (c) TREATMENT OF REDUCTION IN COPAYMENT
6 AMOUNT.—Section 1128A(i)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(i)(6)) is
7 amended—

8 (1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (B),

9 (2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
10 (C) and inserting “; or”, and

11 (3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
12 graph:

13 “(D) a reduction in the copayment amount for covered
14 OPD services under section 1833(t)(5)(B).”.

15 (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

16 (1) APPROVED ASC PROCEDURES PERFORMED IN HOS-
17 PITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENTS.—

18 (A)(i) Section 1833(i)(3)(A) (42 U.S.C.
19 13951(i)(3)(A)) is amended—

20 (I) by inserting “before January 1, 1999”
21 after “furnished”, and

22 (II) by striking “in a cost reporting period”.

23 (ii) The amendment made by clause (i) shall apply
24 to services furnished on or after January 1, 1999.

25 (B) Section 1833(a)(4) (42 U.S.C. 13951(a)(4)) is
26 amended by inserting “or subsection (t)” before the
27 semicolon.

28 (2) RADIOLOGY AND OTHER DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-
29 DURES.—

30 (A) Section 1833(n)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C.
31 13951(n)(1)(A)) is amended by inserting “and before
32 January 1, 1999” after “October 1, 1988,” and after
33 “October 1, 1989,”.

34 (B) Section 1833(a)(2)(E) (42 U.S.C.
35 13951(a)(2)(E)) is amended by inserting “or , for serv-
36 ices or procedures performed on or after January 1,
37 1999, (t)” before the semicolon.

(3) OTHER HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT SERVICES.—Section 1833(a)(2)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)(B)) is amended—

(A) in clause (i), by inserting “furnished before January 1, 1999,” after “(i)”,

(B) in clause (ii), by inserting “before January 1, 1999,” after “furnished”,

(C) by redesignating clause (iii) as clause (iv), and

(D) by inserting after clause (ii), the following new clause:

“(iii) if such services are furnished on or after January 1, 1999, the amount determined under subsection (t), or”.

Subchapter B—Rehabilitation Services

SEC. 4421. REHABILITATION AGENCIES AND SERVICES.

(a) PAYMENT BASED ON FEE SCHEDULE.—

(1) SPECIAL PAYMENT RULES.—Section 1833(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (2) in the matter before subparagraph (A), by inserting “(C),” before “(D)”;

(B) in paragraph (6), by striking “and” at the end;

(C) in paragraph (7), by striking the period at the end and inserting “; and”;

(D) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) in the case of services described in section 1832(a)(2)(C), the amounts described in section 1834(k).”.

(2) PAYMENT RATES.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(k) PAYMENT FOR OUTPATIENT THERAPY SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to outpatient physical therapy services (which includes outpatient speech-language pathology services) and outpatient occupational therapy services for which payment is determined under this subsection, the payment basis shall be—

1 “(A) for services furnished during 1998, the
2 amount determined under paragraph (2); or

3 “(B) for services furnished during a subsequent
4 year, 80 percent of the lesser of—

5 “(i) the actual charge for the services, or

6 “(ii) the applicable fee schedule amount (as
7 defined in paragraph (3)) for the services.

8 “(2) PAYMENT IN 1998 BASED UPON BLENDED
9 RATE.—The amount under this paragraph for services is
10 the least of the following amounts, less 20 percent of the
11 amount of the charges imposed for such services:

12 “(A) CHARGES.—The charges imposed for the
13 services.

14 “(B) ADJUSTED REASONABLE COSTS.—The ad-
15 justed reasonable costs (as defined in paragraph (4))
16 for the services.

17 “(C) BLENDED RATE.—An amount equal to the
18 sum of—

19 “(i) 50 percent of the lesser of the amount of
20 the charges or the adjusted reasonable costs for the
21 services, and

22 “(ii) 50 percent of the applicable fee schedule
23 amount for the services.

24 “(3) APPLICABLE FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNT.—In this
25 paragraph, the term ‘applicable fee schedule amount’
26 means, with respect to services furnished in a year, the fee
27 schedule amount established under section 1848(b) for such
28 services furnished during the year or, if there is no such
29 fee schedule amount established for such services, for such
30 comparable services as the Secretary specifies.

31 “(4) ADJUSTED REASONABLE COSTS.—In paragraph
32 (2), the term ‘adjusted reasonable costs’ means reasonable
33 costs determined reduced by—

34 “(A) 5.8 percent of the reasonable costs for oper-
35 ating costs, and

36 “(B) 10 percent of the reasonable costs for capital
37 costs.”.

1 (b) APPLICATION OF STANDARDS TO OUTPATIENT OCCU-
 2 PATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPY SERVICES PROVIDED AS
 3 AN INCIDENT TO A PHYSICIAN'S PROFESSIONAL SERVICES.—

4 Section 1862(a), as amended by section 4401(b), (42 U.S.C.
 5 1395y(a)) is amended—

6 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (15);

7 (2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (16)
 8 and inserting “; or”; and

9 (3) by inserting after paragraph (16) the following:

10 “(17) in the case of outpatient occupational therapy
 11 services or outpatient physical therapy services furnished as
 12 an incident to a physician's professional services (as de-
 13 scribed in section 1861(s)(2)(A)), that do not meet the
 14 standards and conditions under section 1861(g) or 1861(p)
 15 as such standards and conditions would apply to such ther-
 16 apy services if furnished by a therapist subject to section
 17 1861(g) or 1861(p).”.

18 (c) APPLYING FINANCIAL LIMITATION TO ALL REHABILI-
 19 TATION SERVICES.—Section 1833(g) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(g)) is
 20 amended—

21 (1) by striking “services described in the second sen-
 22 tence of section 1861(p)” and inserting “outpatient phys-
 23 ical therapy services (other than in a hospital setting)”,
 24 and

25 (2) by striking “which are described in the second sen-
 26 tence of section 1861(p) through the operation of section
 27 1861(g)”.

28 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 29 section apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998;
 30 except that the amendments made by subsection (c) apply to
 31 services furnished on or after January 1, 1999.

32 **SEC. 4422. COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITA-**
 33 **TION FACILITIES (CORF).**

34 (a) PAYMENT BASED ON FEE SCHEDULE.—

35 (1) SPECIAL PAYMENT RULES.—Section 1833(a) (42
 36 U.S.C. 1395l(a)), as amended by section 4421(a), is
 37 amended—

(A) in paragraph (3), by striking “subparagraphs (D) and (E) of section 1832(a)(2)” and inserting “section 1832(a)(2)(E)”;

(B) in paragraph (7), by striking “and” at the end;

(C) in paragraph (8), by striking the period at the end and inserting “; and”;

(D) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) in the case of services described in section 1832(a)(2)(E), the amounts described in section 1834(k).”.

(2) PAYMENT RATES.—Section 1834(k) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(k)), as added by section 4421(a), is amended—

(A) in the heading, by inserting “AND COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITY SERVICES” after “THERAPY SERVICES”; and

(B) in paragraph (1), by inserting “and with respect to comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility services” after “therapy services”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998, and to portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after such date.

Subchapter C—Ambulance Services

SEC. 4431. PAYMENTS FOR AMBULANCE SERVICES.

(a) INTERIM REDUCTIONS.—

(1) PAYMENTS DETERMINED ON REASONABLE COST BASIS.—Section 1861(v)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)), as amended by section 8414(a) and section 8415(b), is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(V) In determining the reasonable cost of ambulance services (as described in section 1861(s)(7)) provided during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1998 and ending with fiscal year 2002), the Secretary shall not recognize any costs in excess of costs recognized as reasonable for ambulance services provided during the previous fiscal year,

1 increased by the percentage increase in the consumer price
 2 index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) as esti-
 3 mated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending
 4 with the midpoint of the fiscal year involved reduced (in the
 5 case of each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999) by 1 percent-
 6 age point.”.

7 (2) PAYMENTS DETERMINED ON REASONABLE CHARGE
 8 BASIS.—Section 1842(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)) is amended
 9 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

10 “(19) For purposes of section 1833(a)(1), the reasonable
 11 charge for ambulance services (as described in section
 12 1861(s)(7)) provided during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal
 13 year 1998 and ending with fiscal year 2002) may not exceed
 14 the reasonable charge for such services provided during the
 15 previous fiscal year, increased by the percentage increase in the
 16 consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. city aver-
 17 age) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period
 18 ending with the midpoint of the year involved reduced (in the
 19 case of each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999) by 1 percentage
 20 point.”.

21 (b) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROSPECTIVE FEE SCHEDULE.—

22 (1) PAYMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH FEE SCHED-
 23 ULE.—Section 1833(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1)) is
 24 amended—

25 (A) by striking “and (P)” and inserting “(P)”;
 26 and

27 (B) by striking the semicolon at the end and in-
 28 serting the following: “, and (Q) with respect to ambu-
 29 lance service, the amounts paid shall be 80 percent of
 30 the lesser of the actual charge for the services or the
 31 amount determined by a fee schedule established by the
 32 Secretary under section 1834(l);”.

33 (2) ESTABLISHMENT OF SCHEDULE.—Section 1834
 34 (42 U.S.C. 1395m), as amended by section 4421(a)(2), is
 35 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-
 36 section:

1 “(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF FEE SCHEDULE FOR AMBU-
2 LANCE SERVICES.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a fee
4 schedule for payment for ambulance services under this
5 part through a negotiated rulemaking process described in
6 title 5, United States Code, and in accordance with the re-
7 quirements of this subsection.

8 “(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In establishing such fee
9 schedule the Secretary shall—

10 “(A) establish mechanisms to control increases in
11 expenditures for ambulance services under this part;

12 “(B) establish definitions for ambulance services
13 which link payments to the type of services provided;

14 “(C) consider appropriate regional and operational
15 differences;

16 “(D) consider adjustments to payment rates to ac-
17 count for inflation and other relevant factors; and

18 “(E) phase in the application of the payment rates
19 under the fee schedule in an efficient and fair manner.

20 “(3) SAVINGS.—In establishing such fee schedule the
21 Secretary shall—

22 “(A) ensure that the aggregate amount of pay-
23 ments made for ambulance services under this part
24 during 2000 does not exceed the aggregate amount of
25 payments which would have been made for such serv-
26 ices under this part during such year if the amend-
27 ments made by section 4431 of the Medicare Amend-
28 ments Act of 1997 had not been made; and

29 “(B) set the payment amounts provided under the
30 fee schedule for services furnished in 2001 and each
31 subsequent year at amounts equal to the payment
32 amounts under the fee schedule for service furnished
33 during the previous year, increased by the percentage
34 increase in the consumer price index for all urban con-
35 sumers (U.S. city average) for the 12-month period
36 ending with June of the previous year.

1 “(3) CONSULTATION.—In establishing the fee schedule
2 for ambulance services under this subsection, the Secretary
3 shall consult with various national organizations represent-
4 ing individuals and entities who furnish and regulate ambu-
5 lance services and share with such organizations relevant
6 data in establishing such schedule.

7 “(4) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no ad-
8 ministrative or judicial review under section 1878 or other-
9 wise of the amounts established under the fee schedule for
10 ambulance services under this subsection, including matters
11 described in paragraph (2).”.

12 (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by
13 this section apply to ambulance services furnished on or
14 after January 1, 2000.

15 (c) AUTHORIZING PAYMENT FOR PARAMEDIC INTERCEPT
16 SERVICE PROVIDERS IN RURAL COMMUNITIES.—In promulgating
17 regulations to carry out section 1861(s)(7) of the Social Secu-
18 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(7)) with respect to the coverage
19 of ambulance service, the Secretary of Health and Human
20 Services may include coverage of advanced life support services
21 (in this subsection referred to as “ALS intercept services”)
22 provided by a paramedic intercept service provider in a rural
23 area if the following conditions are met:

24 (1) The ALS intercept services are provided as part of
25 a two-tiered system in conjunction with one or more volun-
26 teer ambulance services and are medically necessary based
27 on the health condition of the individual being transported.

28 (2) The volunteer ambulance service involved—

29 (A) is certified as qualified to provide ambulance
30 service for purposes of such section,

31 (B) has a contractual agreement with the volun-
32 teer ambulance service supplying the additional ALS
33 intercept services,

34 (C) provides only basic life support services at the
35 time of the intercept, and

36 (D) is prohibited by State law from billing for any
37 services.

1 (3) The entity supplying the ALS intercept services—
 2 (A) is certified as qualified to provide such serv-
 3 ices under the medicare program under title XVIII of
 4 the Social Security Act, and

5 (B) bills all recipients who receive ALS intercept
 6 services from the entity, regardless of whether or not
 7 such recipients are medicare beneficiaries.

8 **SEC. 4432. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE OF AMBU-**
 9 **LANCE SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE**
 10 **THROUGH CONTRACTS WITH UNITS OF**
 11 **LOCAL GOVERNMENT.**

12 (a) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT CONTRACTS WITH LOCAL
 13 GOVERNMENTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
 14 ices shall establish up to 3 demonstration projects under which,
 15 at the request of a county or parish, the Secretary enters into
 16 a contract with the county or parish under which—

17 (1) the county or parish furnishes (or arranges for the
 18 furnishing) of ambulance services for which payment may
 19 be made under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security
 20 Act for individuals residing in the county or parish who are
 21 enrolled under such part, except that the county or parish
 22 may not enter into the contract unless the contract covers
 23 at least 80 percent of the individuals residing in the county
 24 or parish who are enrolled under such part;

25 (2) any individual or entity furnishing ambulance serv-
 26 ices under the contract meets the requirements otherwise
 27 applicable to individuals and entities furnishing such serv-
 28 ices under such part; and

29 (3) for each month during which the contract is in ef-
 30 fect, the Secretary makes a capitated payment to the coun-
 31 ty or parish in accordance with subsection (b).

32 The projects may extend over a period of not to exceed 3 years
 33 each.

34 (b) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—

35 (1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the monthly pay-
 36 ment made for months occurring during a calendar year to

1 a county or parish under a demonstration project contract
2 under subsection (a) shall be equal to the product of—

3 (A) the Secretary's estimate of the number of indi-
4 viduals covered under the contract for the month; and

5 (B) $\frac{1}{12}$ of the capitated payment rate for the year
6 established under paragraph (2).

7 (2) CAPITATED PAYMENT RATE DEFINED.—In this
8 subsection, the “capitated payment rate” applicable to a
9 contract under this subsection for a calendar year is equal
10 to 95 percent of—

11 (A) for the first calendar year for which the con-
12 tract is in effect, the average annual per capita pay-
13 ment made under part B of title XVIII of the Social
14 Security Act with respect to ambulance services fur-
15 nished to such individuals during the 3 most recent cal-
16 endar years for which data on the amount of such pay-
17 ment is available; and

18 (B) for a subsequent year, the amount provided
19 under this paragraph for the previous year increased by
20 the percentage increase in the consumer price index for
21 all urban consumers (U.S. city average) for the 12-
22 month period ending with June of the previous year.

23 (c) OTHER TERMS OF CONTRACT.—The Secretary and the
24 county or parish may include in a contract under this section
25 such other terms as the parties consider appropriate, includ-
26 ing—

27 (1) covering individuals residing in additional counties
28 or parishes (under arrangements entered into between such
29 counties or parishes and the county or parish involved);

30 (2) permitting the county or parish to transport indi-
31 viduals to non-hospital providers if such providers are able
32 to furnish quality services at a lower cost than hospital pro-
33 viders; or

34 (3) implementing such other innovations as the county
35 or parish may propose to improve the quality of ambulance
36 services and control the costs of such services.

(d) CONTRACT PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF OTHER BENEFITS.—Payments under a contract to a county or parish under this section shall be instead of the amounts which (in the absence of the contract) would otherwise be payable under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for the services covered under the contract which are furnished to individuals who reside in the county or parish.

(e) REPORT ON EFFECTS OF CAPITATED CONTRACTS.—

(1) STUDY.—The Secretary shall evaluate the demonstration projects conducted under this section. Such evaluation shall include an analysis of the quality and cost-effectiveness of ambulance services furnished under the projects.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2000, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the study conducted under paragraph (1), and shall include in the report such recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate, including recommendations regarding modifications to the methodology used to determine the amount of payments made under such contracts and extending or expanding such projects.

CHAPTER 3—PAYMENT UNDER PARTS A AND B
SEC. 4441. PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), as amended by section 4011, is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES

“SEC. 1895. (a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 1861(v), the Secretary shall provide, for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1999, for payments for home health services in accordance with a prospective payment system established by the Secretary under this section.

“(b) SYSTEM OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish under this subsection a prospective payment system for

1 payment for all costs of home health services. Under the
2 system under this subsection all services covered and paid
3 on a reasonable cost basis under the medicare home health
4 benefit as of the date of the enactment of the this section,
5 including medical supplies, shall be paid for on the basis
6 of a prospective payment amount determined under this
7 subsection and applicable to the services involved. In imple-
8 menting the system, the Secretary may provide for a tran-
9 sition (of not longer than 4 years) during which a portion
10 of such payment is based on agency-specific costs, but only
11 if such transition does not result in aggregate payments
12 under this title that exceed the aggregate payments that
13 would be made if such a transition did not occur.

14 “(2) UNIT OF PAYMENT.—In defining a prospective
15 payment amount under the system under this subsection,
16 the Secretary shall consider an appropriate unit of service
17 and the number, type, and duration of visits provided with-
18 in that unit, potential changes in the mix of services pro-
19 vided within that unit and their cost, and a general system
20 design that provides for continued access to quality serv-
21 ices.

22 “(3) PAYMENT BASIS.—

23 “(A) INITIAL BASIS.—

24 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Under such system the
25 Secretary shall provide for computation of a stand-
26 ard prospective payment amount (or amounts).
27 Such amount (or amounts) shall initially be based
28 on the most current audited cost report data avail-
29 able to the Secretary and shall be computed in a
30 manner so that the total amounts payable under
31 the system for fiscal year 2000 shall be equal to
32 the total amount that would have been made if the
33 system had not been in effect but if the reduction
34 in limits described in clause (ii) had been in effect.
35 Such amount shall be standardized in a manner
36 that eliminates the effect of variations in relative
37 case mix and wage levels among different home

1 health agencies in a budget neutral manner consist-
2 ent with the case mix and wage level adjustments
3 provided under paragraph (4)(A). Under the sys-
4 tem, the Secretary may recognize regional dif-
5 ferences or differences based upon whether or not
6 the services or agency are in an urbanized area.

7 “(ii) REDUCTION.—The reduction described in
8 this clause is a reduction by 15 percent in the cost
9 limits and per beneficiary limits described in sec-
10 tion 1861(v)(1)(L), as those limits are in effect on
11 September 30, 1999.

12 “(B) ANNUAL UPDATE.—

13 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The standard prospective
14 payment amount (or amounts) shall be adjusted for
15 each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 2001)
16 in a prospective manner specified by the Secretary
17 by the home health market basket percentage in-
18 crease applicable to the fiscal year involved.

19 “(ii) HOME HEALTH MARKET BASKET PER-
20 CENTAGE INCREASE.—For purposes of this sub-
21 section, the term ‘home health market basket per-
22 centage increase’ means, with respect to a fiscal
23 year, a percentage (estimated by the Secretary be-
24 fore the beginning of the fiscal year) determined
25 and applied with respect to the mix of goods and
26 services included in home health services in the
27 same manner as the market basket percentage in-
28 crease under section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii) is deter-
29 mined and applied to the mix of goods and services
30 comprising inpatient hospital services for the fiscal
31 year.

32 “(C) ADJUSTMENT FOR OUTLIERS.—The Sec-
33 retary shall reduce the standard prospective payment
34 amount (or amounts) under this paragraph applicable
35 to home health services furnished during a period by
36 such proportion as will result in an aggregate reduction
37 in payments for the period equal to the aggregate in-

crease in payments resulting from the application of paragraph (5) (relating to outliers).

“(4) PAYMENT COMPUTATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The payment amount for a unit of home health services shall be the applicable standard prospective payment amount adjusted as follows:

“(i) CASE MIX ADJUSTMENT.—The amount shall be adjusted by an appropriate case mix adjustment factor (established under subparagraph (B)).

“(ii) AREA WAGE ADJUSTMENT.—The portion of such amount that the Secretary estimates to be attributable to wages and wage-related costs shall be adjusted for geographic differences in such costs by an area wage adjustment factor (established under subparagraph (C)) for the area in which the services are furnished or such other area as the Secretary may specify.

“(B) ESTABLISHMENT OF CASE MIX ADJUSTMENT FACTORS.—The Secretary shall establish appropriate case mix adjustment factors for home health services in a manner that explains a significant amount of the variation in cost among different units of services.

“(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF AREA WAGE ADJUSTMENT FACTORS.—The Secretary shall establish area wage adjustment factors that reflect the relative level of wages and wage-related costs applicable to the furnishing of home health services in a geographic area compared to the national average applicable level. Such factors may be the factors used by the Secretary for purposes of section 1886(d)(3)(E).

“(5) OUTLIERS.—The Secretary may provide for an addition or adjustment to the payment amount otherwise made in the case of outliers because of unusual variations in the type or amount of medically necessary care. The total amount of the additional payments or payment ad-

1 justments made under this paragraph with respect to a fis-
2 cal year may not exceed 5 percent of the total payments
3 projected or estimated to be made based on the prospective
4 payment system under this subsection in that year.

5 “(6) PRORATION OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT
6 AMOUNTS.—If a beneficiary elects to transfer to, or receive
7 services from, another home health agency within the pe-
8 riod covered by the prospective payment amount, the pay-
9 ment shall be prorated between the home health agencies
10 involved.

11 “(7) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary may provide for
12 exceptions and adjustments to the payment amount (or
13 amounts) established under this subsection for a fiscal year
14 as the Secretary deems appropriate, to the extent such ex-
15 ceptions and adjustments do not result in greater payments
16 under this section than the exemptions and exceptions pro-
17 vided under section 1861(v)(1)(L)(ii) in fiscal year 1994,
18 increased by the home health market basket percentage in-
19 crease for the fiscal year involved (as defined in subsection
20 (b)(4)). The Secretary shall publish annually in the Federal
21 Register a report describing the total amount of payments
22 made to home health agencies by reason of this paragraph
23 for cost reporting periods ending during the previous fiscal
24 year.

25 “(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR PAYMENT INFORMATION.—With
26 respect to home health services furnished on or after October
27 1, 1998, no claim for such a service may be paid under this
28 title unless—

29 “(1) the claim has an appropriate identifier for the
30 physician who prescribed the services or made the certifi-
31 cation described in section 1814(a)(2) or 1835(a)(2)(A);
32 and

33 “(2) in the case of a service visit described in para-
34 graph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of section 1861(m), the claim
35 has information (coded in an appropriate manner) on the
36 length of time of the service visit, as measured in 15
37 minute increments.

1 “(d) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no adminis-
 2 trative or judicial review under section 1878 or otherwise of—

3 “(1) the establishment of a transition period under
 4 subsection (b)(1);

5 “(2) the definition and application of payment units
 6 under subsection (b)(2);

7 “(3) the computation of initial standard prospective
 8 payment amounts under subsection (b)(3)(A) (including the
 9 reduction described in clause (ii) of such subsection);

10 “(4) the adjustment for outliers under subsection
 11 (b)(3)(C);

12 “(5) case mix and area wage adjustments under sub-
 13 section (b)(4);

14 “(6) any adjustments for outliers under subsection
 15 (b)(5); and

16 “(7) the amounts or types of exceptions or adjust-
 17 ments under subsection (b)(7).”.

18 (b) ELIMINATION OF PERIODIC INTERIM PAYMENTS FOR
 19 HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.—Section 1815(e)(2) (42 U.S.C.
 20 1395g(e)(2)) is amended—

21 (1) by inserting “and” at the end of subparagraph
 22 (C),

23 (2) by striking subparagraph (D), and

24 (3) by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subpara-
 25 graph (D).

26 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

27 (1) PAYMENTS UNDER PART A.—Section 1814(b) (42
 28 U.S.C. 1395f(b)) is amended in the matter preceding para-
 29 graph (1) by striking “and 1886” and inserting “1886, and
 30 1895”.

31 (2) TREATMENT OF ITEMS AND SERVICES PAID
 32 UNDER PART B.—

33 (A) PAYMENTS UNDER PART B.—Section
 34 1833(a)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended—

35 (i) by amending subparagraph (A) to read as
 36 follows:

“(A) with respect to home health services (other than a covered osteoporosis drug) (as defined in section 1861(kk)), the amount determined under the prospective payment system under section 1895;”;

(ii) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (E);

(iii) by adding “and” at the end of subparagraph (F); and

(iv) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(G) with respect to items and services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A), the lesser of—

“(i) the reasonable cost of such services, as determined under section 1861(v), or

“(ii) the customary charges with respect to such services,

or, if such services are furnished by a public provider of services, or by another provider which demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that a significant portion of its patients are low-income (and requests that payment be made under this provision), free of charge or at nominal charges to the public, the amount determined in accordance with section 1814(b)(2);”.

(B) REQUIRING PAYMENT FOR ALL ITEMS AND SERVICES TO BE MADE TO AGENCY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The first sentence of section 1842(b)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)) is amended—

(I) by striking “and (D)” and inserting “(D)”; and

(II) by striking the period at the end and inserting the following: “, and (E) in the case of home health services furnished to an individual who (at the time the item or service is furnished) is under a plan of care of a home health agency, payment shall be made to the agency (without regard to whether or not the item or service was furnished by the agency, by

others under arrangement with them made by the agency, or when any other contracting or consulting arrangement, or otherwise).”.

(ii) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1832(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(1)) is amended by striking “(2);” and inserting “(2) and section 1842(b)(6)(E);”.

(C) EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE.—Section 1862(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)), as amended by sections 4401(b) and 4421(b), is amended—

(i) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (16);

(ii) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (17) and inserting “or”; and

(iii) inserting after paragraph (17) the following new paragraph:

“(18) where such expenses are for home health services furnished to an individual who is under a plan of care of the home health agency if the claim for payment for such services is not submitted by the agency.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise provided, the amendments made by this section shall apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1999.

Subtitle G—Provisions Relating to Part B Only

CHAPTER 1—PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES

SEC. 4601. ESTABLISHMENT OF SINGLE CONVERSION FACTOR FOR 1998.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)(1)) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (D), and

(2) by inserting after subparagraph (B) the following:

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR 1998.—The single conversion factor for 1998 under this subsection shall be the conversion factor for primary care services for 1997, increased by the Secretary’s estimate of the

1 weighted average of the three separate updates that
 2 would otherwise occur were it not for the enactment of
 3 chapter 1 of subtitle G of title X of the Medicare
 4 Amendments Act of 1997.”.

5 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848 (42
 6 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended—

7 (1) by striking “(or factors)” each place it appears in
 8 subsection (d)(1)(A) and (d)(1)(D)(ii) (as redesignated by
 9 subsection (a)(1)),

10 (2) in subsection (d)(1)(A), by striking “or updates”,

11 (3) in subsection (d)(1)(D)(ii) (as redesignated by sub-
 12 section (a)(1)), by striking “(or updates)”, and

13 (4) in subsection (i)(1)(C), by striking “conversion
 14 factors” and inserting “the conversion factor”.

15 **SEC. 4602. ESTABLISHING UPDATE TO CONVERSION**
 16 **FACTOR TO MATCH SPENDING UNDER SUS-**
 17 **TAINABLE GROWTH RATE.**

18 (a) UPDATE.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(3) (42 U.S.C.
 20 1395w-4(d)(3)) is amended to read as follows:

21 “(3) UPDATE.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Unless otherwise provided by
 23 law, subject to subparagraph (D) and the budget-neu-
 24 trality factor determined by the Secretary under sub-
 25 section (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conver-
 26 sion factor established in paragraph (1)(C) for a year
 27 beginning with 1999 is equal to the product of—

28 “(i) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the per-
 29 centage increase in the MEI (as defined in section
 30 1842(i)(3)) for the year (divided by 100), and

31 “(ii) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the up-
 32 date adjustment factor for the year (divided by
 33 100),

34 minus 1 and multiplied by 100.

35 “(B) UPDATE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For pur-
 36 poses of subparagraph (A)(ii), the ‘update adjustment

factor' for a year is equal to the quotient (as estimated by the Secretary) of—

“(i) the difference between (I) the sum of the allowed expenditures for physicians' services (as determined under subparagraph (C)) during the period beginning July 1, 1997, and ending on June 30 of the year involved, and (II) the sum of the amount of actual expenditures for physicians' services furnished during the period beginning July 1, 1997, and ending of June 30 of the preceding year; divided by

“(ii) the allowed expenditures for physicians' services for the 12-month period ending on June 30 of the year involved.

“(C) DETERMINATION OF ALLOWED EXPENDITURES.—For purposes of this paragraph, the allowed expenditures for physicians' services for the 12-month period ending with June 30 of—

“(i) 1997 is equal to the actual expenditures for physicians' services furnished during such 12-month period, as estimated by the Secretary; or

“(ii) a subsequent year is equal to the allowed expenditures for physicians' services for the previous year, increased by the sustainable growth rate under subsection (f) for the fiscal year which begins during such 12-month period.

“(D) RESTRICTION ON VARIATION FROM MEDICARE ECONOMIC INDEX.—Notwithstanding the amount of the update adjustment factor determined under subparagraph (B) for a year, the update in the conversion factor under this paragraph for the year may not be—

“(i) greater than 100 times the following amount: $(1.04 + (\text{MEI percentage}/100)) - 1$; or

“(ii) less than 100 times the following amount: $(0.94 + (\text{MEI percentage}/100)) - 1$,

1 where ‘MEI percentage’ means the Secretary’s estimate
 2 of the percentage increase in the MEI (as defined in
 3 section 1842(i)(2)) for the year involved.”.

4 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
 5 paragraph (1) shall apply to the update for years beginning
 6 with 1999.

7 (b) ELIMINATION OF REPORT.—Section 1848(d) (42
 8 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)) is amended by striking paragraph (2).

9 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848(d) (42
 10 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)) is amended—

11 (1) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking “or updates”;

12 (2) in paragraph (1)(C)(ii), by striking “(or updates)”;

13 (3) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking the second sen-
 14 tence;

15 (4) in paragraph (2)(A)(i), by striking “(or updates)”;
 16 and

17 (5) in paragraph (2)(F), by striking “(or updates)”.

18 **SEC. 4603. REPLACEMENT OF VOLUME PERFORMANCE**
 19 **STANDARD WITH SUSTAINABLE GROWTH**
 20 **RATE.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-
 22 4(f)) is amended by striking paragraphs (2) through (5) and
 23 inserting the following:

24 “(2) SPECIFICATION OF GROWTH RATE.—The sustain-
 25 able growth rate for all physicians’ services for a fiscal year
 26 (beginning with fiscal year 1998) shall be equal to the
 27 product of—

28 “(A) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the weight-
 29 ed average percentage increase (divided by 100) in the
 30 fees for all physicians’ services in the fiscal year in-
 31 volved,

32 “(B) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the per-
 33 centage change (divided by 100) in the average number
 34 of individuals enrolled under this part (other than
 35 MedicarePlus plan enrollees) from the previous fiscal
 36 year to the fiscal year involved,

“(C) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the projected percentage growth in real gross domestic product per capita (divided by 100) from the previous fiscal year to the fiscal year involved, and

“(D) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the percentage change (divided by 100) in expenditures for all physicians’ services in the fiscal year (compared with the previous fiscal year) which will result from changes in law and regulations, determined without taking into account estimated changes in expenditures due to changes in the volume and intensity of physicians’ services resulting from changes in the update to the conversion factor under subsection (d)(3),
minus 1 and multiplied by 100.

“(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

“(A) SERVICES INCLUDED IN PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES.—The term ‘physicians’ services’ includes other items and services (such as clinical diagnostic laboratory tests and radiology services), specified by the Secretary, that are commonly performed or furnished by a physician or in a physician’s office, but does not include services furnished to a MedicarePlus plan enrollee.

“(B) MEDICAREPLUS PLAN ENROLLEE.—The term ‘MedicarePlus plan enrollee’ means, with respect to a fiscal year, an individual enrolled under this part who has elected to receive benefits under this title for the fiscal year through a MedicarePlus plan offered under part C, and also includes an individual who is receiving benefits under this part through enrollment with an eligible organization with a risk-sharing contract under section 1876.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)) is amended—

(1) in the heading, by striking “VOLUME PERFORMANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE” and inserting “SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE”; and

1 (2) in paragraph (1)—

2 (A) in the heading, by striking “VOLUME PER-
3 FORMANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE” and in-
4 serting “SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE”,

5 (B) by striking subparagraphs (A) and (B); and
6 (C) in subparagraph (1)(C)—

7 (i) in the heading, by striking “PERFORMANCE
8 STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE” and inserting
9 “SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE”;

10 (ii) in the first sentence, by striking “with
11 1991), the performance standard rates of increase”
12 and all that follows through the first period and in-
13 serting “with 1999), the sustainable growth rate
14 for the fiscal year beginning in that year.”; and

15 (iii) in the second sentence, by striking “Janu-
16 ary 1, 1990, the performance standard rate of in-
17 crease under subparagraph (D) for fiscal year
18 1990” and inserting “January 1, 1999, the sus-
19 tainable growth rate for fiscal year 1999”.

20 **SEC. 4604. PAYMENT RULES FOR ANESTHESIA SERV-**
21 **ICES.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-
23 4(d)(1)), as amended by section 4601, is amended—

24 (A) in subparagraph (C), striking “The single”
25 and inserting “Except as provided in subparagraph
26 (D), the single”;

27 (B) by redesignating subparagraph (D) as sub-
28 paragraph (E); and

29 (C) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the follow-
30 ing new subparagraph:

31 “(D) SPECIAL RULES FOR ANESTHESIA SERV-
32 ICES.—If the Secretary establishes a separate relative
33 value scale and conversion factor for anesthesia services
34 for a year, the separate conversion factor for anesthesia
35 services shall be equal to 46 percent of the single con-
36 version factor established for other physicians’ serv-
37 ices.”.

(b) CLASSIFICATION OF ANESTHESIA SERVICES.—The first sentence of section 1848(j)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(1)) is amended—

(1) by striking “and including anesthesia services”; and

(2) by inserting before the period the following: “(including anesthesia services)”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

SEC. 4605. IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOURCE-BASED PHYSICIAN PRACTICE EXPENSE.

(a) 1-YEAR DELAY IN IMPLEMENTATION.—Section 1848(c) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (2)(C)(ii), in the matter before subclause (I) and after subclause (II), by striking “1998” and inserting “1999” each place it appears; and

(2) in paragraph (3)(C)(ii) by striking “1998” and inserting “1999”,

(b) PHASED-IN IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1846(c)(2)(C)(ii) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-2(c)(2)(C)(ii)) is further amended—

(A) by striking the comma at the end of subclause (ii) and inserting a period and the following:

“For 1999, such number of units shall be determined based 75 percent on such product and based 25 percent on the relative practice expense resources involved in furnishing the service. For 2000, such number of units shall be determined based 50 percent on such product and based 50 percent on such relative practice expense resources. For 2001, such number of units shall be determined based 25 percent on such product and based 75 percent on such relative practice expense resources. For a subsequent year, such number of units shall be determined based entirely on such relative practice expense resources.”.

1 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section
2 1848(c)(3)(C)(ii) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(3)(C)(ii)), as
3 amended by subsection (a)(2), is amended by striking
4 “1999” and inserting “2002”.

5 (c) REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVELOPING NEW RESOURCE-
6 BASED PRACTICE EXPENSE RELATIVE VALUE UNITS.—

7 (1) DEVELOPMENT.—For purposes of section
8 1848(c)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of
9 Health and Human Services shall develop new resource-
10 based relative value units. In developing such units the Sec-
11 retary shall—

12 (A) utilize generally accepted accounting principles
13 and standards which (i) recognize all staff, equipment,
14 supplies, and expenses, not just those which can be tied
15 to specific procedures, and (ii) use actual data on
16 equipment utilization and other key assumptions, such
17 as the proportion of costs which are direct versus indi-
18 rect;

19 (B) study whether hospital cost reduction efforts
20 and changing practice patterns may have increased
21 physician practice costs under part B of the medicare
22 program;

23 (C) consider potential adverse effects on patient
24 access under the medicare program; and

25 (D) consult with organizations representing physi-
26 cians regarding methodology and data to be used, in-
27 cluding data for impact projections, in order to ensure
28 that sufficient input has been received by the affected
29 physician community.

30 (2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall transmit a report
31 by March 1, 1998, on the development of resource-based
32 relative value units under paragraph (1) to the Committee
33 on Ways and Means and the Committee on Commerce of
34 the House of Representatives and the Committee on Fi-
35 nance of the Senate. The report shall include a presen-
36 tation of data to be used in developing the value units and
37 an explanation of the methodology.

1 (3) NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULEMAKING.—The Sec-
2 retary shall publish a notice of proposed rulemaking with
3 the new resource-based relative value units on or before
4 May 1, 1998, and shall allow for a 90-day public comment
5 period.

6 (4) ITEMS INCLUDED.—The proposed new rule shall
7 include the following:

8 (A) Detailed impact projections which compare
9 new proposed payment amounts on data on actual phy-
10 sician practice expenses.

11 (B) Impact projections for specialties and sub-
12 specialties, geographic payment localities, urban versus
13 rural localities, and academic versus nonacademic medi-
14 cal staffs.

15 (C) Impact projections on access to care for medi-
16 care patients and physician employment of clinical and
17 administrative staff.

18 **SEC. 4606. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON HIGH**
19 **PER ADMISSION RELATIVE VALUES FOR IN-**
20 **HOSPITAL PHYSICIANS' SERVICES.**

21 (a) DETERMINATION OF HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC PER ADMIS-
22 SION RELATIVE VALUE.—

23 (1) IN GENERAL.—During 1999 and 2001 the Sec-
24 retary of Health and Human Services shall determine for
25 each hospital—

26 (A) the hospital-specific per admission relative
27 value under subsection (b)(2) for the following year;
28 and

29 (B) whether the hospital-specific relative value is
30 projected to be excessive (as determined based on such
31 value represented as a percentage of the median of
32 1998 hospital-specific per admission relative values de-
33 termined under subsection (b)(2)).

34 (2) NOTICE TO MEDICAL STAFFS AND CARRIERS.—
35 The Secretary shall notify the medical executive committee
36 of each hospital identifies under paragraph (1)(B) as hav-
37 ing an excessive hospital-specific relative value, of the de-

1 terminations made with respect to the medical staff under
2 paragraph (1).

3 (b) DETERMINATION OF HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC PER ADMIS-
4 SION RELATIVE VALUES.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the
6 hospital-specific per admission relative value projected for
7 a hospital (other than a teaching hospital) for a year, shall
8 be equal to the average per admission relative value (as de-
9 termined under section 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security
10 Act) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the
11 hospital by the hospital's medical staff (excluding interns
12 and residents) during the second year preceding that cal-
13 endar year, adjusted for variations in case-mix and dis-
14 proportionate share status among hospitals (as determined
15 by the Secretary under paragraph (3)).

16 (2) SPECIAL RULE FOR TEACHING HOSPITALS.—The
17 hospital-specific relative value projected for a teaching hos-
18 pital in a year shall be equal to the sum of—

19 (A) the average per admission relative value (as
20 determined under section 1848(c)(2) of such Act) for
21 physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hos-
22 pital by the hospital's medical staff (excluding interns
23 and residents) during the second year preceding that
24 calendar year, and

25 (B) the equivalent per admission relative value (as
26 determined under such section) for physicians' services
27 furnished to inpatients of the hospital by interns and
28 residents of the hospital during the second year preced-
29 ing that calendar year, adjusted for variations in case-
30 mix, disproportionate share status, and teaching status
31 among hospitals (as determined by the Secretary under
32 paragraph (3)).

33 The Secretary shall determine the equivalent relative value
34 unit per admission for interns and residents based on the
35 best available data and may make such adjustment in the
36 aggregate.

1 (3) ADJUSTMENT FOR TEACHING AND DISPROPOR-
2 TIONATE SHARE HOSPITALS.—The Secretary shall adjust
3 the allowable per admission relative values otherwise deter-
4 mined under this subsection to take into account the needs
5 of teaching hospitals and hospitals receiving additional pay-
6 ments under subparagraphs (F) and (G) of section
7 1886(d)(5) of the Social Security Act. The adjustment for
8 teaching status or disproportionate share shall not be less
9 than zero.

10 (c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

11 (1) HOSPITAL.—The term “hospital” means a sub-
12 section (d) hospital as defined in section 1886(d) of the So-
13 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) .

14 (2) MEDICAL STAFF.—An individual furnishing a phy-
15 sician’s service is considered to be on the medical staff of
16 a hospital—

17 (A) if (in accordance with requirements for hos-
18 pitals established by the Joint Commission on Accredi-
19 tation of Health Organizations)—

20 (i) the individual is subject to bylaws, rules,
21 and regulations established by the hospital to pro-
22 vide a framework for the self-governance of medical
23 staff activities,

24 (ii) subject to the bylaws, rules, and regula-
25 tions, the individual has clinical privileges granted
26 by the hospital’s governing body, and

27 (iii) under the clinical privileges, the individual
28 may provide physicians’ services independently
29 within the scope of the individual’s clinical privi-
30 leges, or

31 (B) if the physician provides at least one service
32 to an individual entitled to benefits under this title in
33 that hospital.

34 (3) PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES.—The term “physicians”
35 services” means the services described in section 1848(j)(3)
36 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4(j)(3)).

1 (4) RURAL AREA; URBAN AREA.—The terms “rural
2 area” and “urban area” have the meaning given those
3 terms under section 1886(d)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
4 1395ww(d)(2)(D)).

5 (5) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the
6 Secretary of Health and Human Services .

7 (6) TEACHING HOSPITAL.—The term “teaching hos-
8 pital” means a hospital which has a teaching program ap-
9 proved as specified in section 1861(b)(6) of the Social Se-
10 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(b)(6)).

11 **SEC. 4607. NO X-RAY REQUIRED FOR CHIROPRACTIC**
12 **SERVICES.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(r)(5) (42 U.S.C.
14 1395x(r)(5)) is amended by striking “demonstrated by X-ray to
15 exist”.

16 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
17 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after January 1,
18 1998.

19 **SEC. 4608. TEMPORARY COVERAGE RESTORATION FOR**
20 **PORTABLE ELECTROCARDIOGRAM TRANS-**
21 **PORTATION.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Effective for electrocardiogram tests
23 performed during 1998, the Secretary of Health and Human
24 Services shall restore separate payment, under part B of title
25 XVIII of the Social Security Act, for the transportation of elec-
26 trocardiogram equipment (HCPCS code R0076) based upon
27 the status code and relative value units established for such
28 service as of December 31, 1996.

29 (b) REPORT.—By not later than July 1, 1998, the Comp-
30 troller General shall submit to Congress a report on the appro-
31 priateness of continuing such payment.

32 **CHAPTER 2—OTHER PAYMENT PROVISIONS**

33 **SEC. 4611. PAYMENTS FOR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIP-**
34 **MENT.**

35 (a) REDUCTION IN PAYMENT AMOUNTS FOR ITEMS OF
36 DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—

37 (1) FREEZE IN UPDATE FOR COVERED ITEMS.—Sec-
38 tion 1834(a)(14) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(14)) is amended—

1 (A) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph
2 (A);

3 (B) in subparagraph (B)—

4 (i) by striking “a subsequent year” and insert-
5 ing “1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997”, and

6 (ii) by striking the period at the end and in-
7 serting a semicolon; and

8 (C) by adding at the end the following:

9 “(C) for each of the years 1998 through 2002, 0
10 percentage points; and

11 “(D) for a subsequent year, the percentage in-
12 crease in the consumer price index for all urban con-
13 sumers (U.S. urban average) for the 12-month period
14 ending with June of the previous year.”.

15 (2) UPDATE FOR ORTHOTICS AND PROSTHETICS.—
16 Section 1834(h)(4)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(h)(4)(A)) is
17 amended—

18 (A) by striking “, and” at the end of clause (iii)
19 and inserting a semicolon;

20 (B) in clause (iv)—

21 (i) by striking “a subsequent year” and insert-
22 ing “1996 and 1997”, and

23 (ii) by adding “and” at the end; and

24 (C) by adding at the end the following new
25 clauses:

26 “(v) for each of the years 1998 through 2002,
27 1 percent, and

28 “(iv) for a subsequent year, the percentage in-
29 crease in the consumer price index for all urban
30 consumers (United States city average) for the 12-
31 month period ending with June of the previous
32 year;”.

33 (c) PAYMENT FREEZE FOR PARENTERAL AND ENTERAL
34 NUTRIENTS, SUPPLIES, AND EQUIPMENT.—In determining the
35 amount of payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social
36 Security Act with respect to parenteral and enteral nutrients,
37 supplies, and equipment during each of the years 1998 through

1 2002, the charges determined to be reasonable with respect to
2 such nutrients, supplies, and equipment may not exceed the
3 charges determined to be reasonable with respect to such nutri-
4 ents, supplies, and equipment during 1995.

5 **SEC. 4612. OXYGEN AND OXYGEN EQUIPMENT.**

6 Section 1834(a)(9)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(9)(C)) is
7 amended—

8 (1) by striking “and” at the end of clause (iii);

9 (2) in clause (iv)—

10 (A) by striking “a subsequent year” and inserting
11 “1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997”, and

12 (B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
13 a semicolon; and

14 (3) by adding at the end the following new clauses:

15 “(v) in each of the years 1998 through 2002,
16 is 80 percent of the national limited monthly pay-
17 ment rate computed under subparagraph (B) for
18 the item for the year; and

19 “(vi) in a subsequent year, is the national lim-
20 ited monthly payment rate computed under sub-
21 paragraph (B) for the item for the year.”.

22 **SEC. 4613. REDUCTION IN UPDATES TO PAYMENT**
23 **AMOUNTS FOR CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LAB-**
24 **ORATORY TESTS.**

25 (a) CHANGE IN UPDATE.—Section 1833(h)(2)(A)(ii)(IV)
26 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(2)(A)(ii)(IV)) is amended by inserting
27 “and 1998 through 2002” after “1995”.

28 (b) LOWERING CAP ON PAYMENT AMOUNTS.—Section
29 1833(h)(4)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(4)(B)) is amended—

30 (1) in clause (vi), by striking “and” at the end;

31 (2) in clause (vii)—

32 (A) by inserting “and before January 1, 1998,”
33 after “1995,”, and

34 (B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
35 “, and”; and

36 (3) by adding at the end the following new clause:

1 “(viii) after December 31, 1997, is equal to 72 percent
2 of such median.”.

3 **SEC. 4614. SIMPLIFICATION IN ADMINISTRATION OF**
4 **LABORATORY SERVICES BENEFIT.**

5 (a) SELECTION OF REGIONAL CARRIERS.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
7 Human Services (in this section referred to as the “Sec-
8 retary”) shall—

9 (A) divide the United States into no more than 5
10 regions, and

11 (B) designate a single carrier for each such region,
12 for the purpose of payment of claims under part B of title
13 XVIII of the Social Security Act with respect to clinical di-
14 agnostic laboratory services (other than for independent
15 physician offices) furnished on or after such date (not later
16 than January 1, 1999) as the Secretary specifies.

17 (2) DESIGNATION.—In designating such carriers, the
18 Secretary shall consider, among other criteria—

19 (A) a carrier’s timeliness, quality, and experience
20 in claims processing, and

21 (B) a carrier’s capacity to conduct electronic data
22 interchange with laboratories and data matches with
23 other carriers.

24 (3) SINGLE DATA RESOURCE.—The Secretary may se-
25 lect one of the designated carriers to serve as a central sta-
26 tistical resource for all claims information relating to such
27 clinical diagnostic laboratory services handled by all the
28 designated carriers under such part.

29 (4) ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS.—The assignment of
30 claims for clinical diagnostic laboratory services to particu-
31 lar designated carriers shall be based on whether a carrier
32 serves the geographic area where the laboratory specimen
33 was collected or other method specified by the Secretary.

34 (b) ADOPTION OF UNIFORM POLICIES FOR CLINICAL LAB-
35 ORATORY BENEFITS.—

36 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than July 1, 1998, the
37 Secretary shall first adopt, consistent with paragraph (2),

1 uniform coverage, administration, and payment policies for
2 clinical diagnostic laboratory tests under part B of title
3 XVIII of the Social Security Act, using a negotiated rule-
4 making process under subchapter III of chapter 5 of title
5 5, United States Code.

6 (2) CONSIDERATIONS IN DESIGN OF UNIFORM POLI-
7 CIES.—The policies under paragraph (1) shall be designed
8 to promote uniformity and program integrity and reduce
9 administrative burdens with respect to clinical diagnostic
10 laboratory tests payable under such part in connection with
11 the following:

12 (A) Beneficiary information required to be submit-
13 ted with each claim or order for laboratory services.

14 (B) Physicians' obligations regarding documenta-
15 tion requirements and recordkeeping.

16 (C) Procedures for filing claims and for providing
17 remittances by electronic media.

18 (D) The documentation of medical necessity.

19 (E) Limitation on frequency of coverage for the
20 same tests performed on the same individual.

21 (3) CHANGES IN CARRIER REQUIREMENTS PENDING
22 ADOPTION OF UNIFORM POLICY.—During the period that
23 begins on the date of the enactment of this Act and ends
24 on the date the Secretary first implements uniform policies
25 pursuant to regulations promulgated under this subsection,
26 a carrier under such part may implement changes relating
27 to requirements for the submission of a claim for clinical
28 diagnostic laboratory tests.

29 (4) USE OF INTERIM REGIONAL POLICIES.—After the
30 date the Secretary first implements such uniform policies,
31 the Secretary shall permit any carrier to develop and imple-
32 ment interim policies of the type described in paragraph
33 (1), in accordance with guidelines established by the Sec-
34 retary, in cases in which a uniform national policy has not
35 been established under this subsection and there is a dem-
36 onstrated need for a policy to respond to aberrant utiliza-
37 tion or provision of unnecessary services. Except as the

1 Secretary specifically permits, no policy shall be imple-
2 mented under this paragraph for a period of longer than
3 2 years.

4 (5) INTERIM NATIONAL POLICIES.—After the date the
5 Secretary first designates regional carriers under sub-
6 section (a), the Secretary shall establish a process under
7 which designated carriers can collectively develop and im-
8 plement interim national standards of the type described in
9 paragraph (1). No such policy shall be implemented under
10 this paragraph for a period of longer than 2 years.

11 (6) BIENNIAL REVIEW PROCESS.—Not less often than
12 once every 2 years, the Secretary shall solicit and review
13 comments regarding changes in the uniform policies estab-
14 lished under this subsection. As part of such biennial re-
15 view process, the Secretary shall specifically review and
16 consider whether to incorporate or supersede interim, re-
17 gional or national policies developed under paragraph (4)
18 or (5). Based upon such review, the Secretary may provide
19 for appropriate changes in the uniform policies previously
20 adopted under this subsection.

21 (7) NOTICE.— Before a carrier implements a change
22 or policy under paragraph (3), (4), or (5), the carrier shall
23 provide for advance notice to interested parties and a 45-
24 day period in which such parties may submit comments on
25 the proposed change.

26 (c) INCLUSION OF LABORATORY REPRESENTATIVE ON
27 CARRIER ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—The Secretary shall direct
28 that any advisory committee established by such a carrier, to
29 advise with respect to coverage, administration or payment poli-
30 cies under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act,
31 shall include an individual to represent the interest and views
32 of independent clinical laboratories and such other laboratories
33 as the Secretary deems appropriate. Such individual shall be
34 selected by such committee from among nominations submitted
35 by national and local organizations that represent independent
36 clinical laboratories.

1 **SEC. 4615. UPDATES FOR AMBULATORY SURGICAL**
2 **SERVICES.**

3 Section 1833(i)(2)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(i)(2)(C)) is
4 amended by striking all that follows “shall be increased” and
5 inserting the following: “as follows:

6 “(i) For fiscal years 1996 and 1997, by the percentage
7 increase in the consumer price index for all urban consum-
8 ers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for
9 the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the year
10 involved.

11 “(ii) For each succeeding fiscal year by such percent-
12 age increase minus 2.0 percentage points.”.

13 **SEC. 4616. REIMBURSEMENT FOR DRUGS AND**
14 **BIOLOGICALS.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1842 (42 U.S.C. 1395u) is
16 amended by inserting after subsection (n) the following new
17 subsection:

18 “(o) If a physician’s, supplier’s, or any other person’s bill
19 or request for payment for services includes a charge for a drug
20 or biological for which payment may be made under this part
21 and the drug or biological is not paid on a cost or prospective
22 payment basis as otherwise provided in this part, the amount
23 payable for the drug or biological is equal to 95 percent of the
24 average wholesale price, as specified by the Secretary.”.

25 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by sub-
26 section (a) apply to drugs and biologicals furnished on or after
27 January 1, 1999.

28 **SEC. 4617. COVERAGE OF ORAL ANTI-NAUSEA DRUGS**
29 **UNDER CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC REGIMEN.**

30 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(s)(2) (42 U.S.C.
31 1395x(s)(2)), as amended by section 4103(a), is amended by
32 inserting after subparagraph (P) the following new subpara-
33 graph:

34 “(Q) an oral drug (which is approved by the Federal
35 Food and Drug Administration) prescribed for use as an
36 acute anti-emetic used as part of an anticancer

1 chemotherapeutic regimen if the drug is administered by a
2 physician (or under the supervision of a physician)—

3 “(i) for use immediately before, immediately after,
4 or at the time of the administration of the anticancer
5 chemotherapeutic agent; and

6 “(ii) as a full replacement for the anti-emetic ther-
7 apy which would otherwise be administered intra-
8 venously.”.

9 (b) PAYMENT LEVELS.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m),
10 as amended by sections 4421(a)(2) and 4431(b)(2), is amended
11 by adding at the end the following new subsection:

12 “(m) SPECIAL RULES FOR PAYMENT FOR ORAL ANTI-
13 NAUSEA DRUGS.—

14 “(1) LIMITATION ON PER DOSE PAYMENT BASIS.—
15 Subject to paragraph (2), the per dose payment basis
16 under this part for oral anti-nausea drugs (as defined in
17 paragraph (3)) administered during a year shall not exceed
18 90 percent of the average per dose payment basis for the
19 equivalent intravenous anti-emetics administered during the
20 year, as computed based on payment basis applied during
21 1996.

22 “(2) AGGREGATE LIMIT.—The Secretary shall make
23 such adjustment in the coverage of, or payment basis for,
24 oral anti-nausea drugs so that coverage of such drugs
25 under this part does not result in any increase in aggregate
26 payments per capita under this part above the levels of
27 such payments per capita that would otherwise have been
28 made if there were no coverage for such drugs under this
29 part.

30 “(3) ORAL ANTI-NAUSEA DRUGS DEFINED.—For pur-
31 poses of this subsection, the term ‘oral anti-nausea drugs’
32 means drugs for which coverage is provided under this part
33 pursuant to section 1861(s)(2)(P).”.

34 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
35 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
36 January 1, 1998.

1 **SEC. 4618. RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES.**

2 (a) PER-VISIT PAYMENT LIMITS FOR PROVIDER-BASED
3 CLINICS.—

4 (1) EXTENSION OF LIMIT.—

5 (A) IN GENERAL.—The matter in section 1833(f)
6 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(f)) preceding paragraph (1) is
7 amended by striking “independent rural health clinics”
8 and inserting “rural health clinics (other than such
9 clinics in rural hospitals with less than 50 beds)”.

10 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
11 subparagraph (A) applies to services furnished after
12 1997.

13 (2) TECHNICAL CLARIFICATION.—Section 1833(f)(1)
14 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(f)(1)) is amended by inserting “per visit”
15 after “\$46”.

16 (b) ASSURANCE OF QUALITY SERVICES.—

17 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (I) of the first sen-
18 tence of section 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is
19 amended to read as follows:

20 “(I) has a quality assessment and performance im-
21 provement program, and appropriate procedures for re-
22 view of utilization of clinic services, as the Secretary
23 may specify.”.

24 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
25 paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

26 (c) WAIVER OF CERTAIN STAFFING REQUIREMENTS LIM-
27 ITED TO CLINICS IN PROGRAM.—

28 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(aa)(7)(B)) (42
29 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(7)(B)) is amended by inserting “, or if
30 the facility has not yet been determined to meet the re-
31 quirements (including subparagraph (J) of the first sen-
32 tence of paragraph (2)) of a rural health clinic.”.

33 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
34 paragraph (1) applies to waiver requests made after 1997.

35 (d) REFINEMENT OF SHORTAGE AREA REQUIREMENTS.—

36 (1) DESIGNATION REVIEWED TRIENNIALY.—Section
37 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is amended in the

1 second sentence, in the matter in clause (i) preceding sub-
2 clause (I)—

3 (A) by striking “and that is designated” and in-
4 serting “and that, within the previous three-year pe-
5 riod, has been designated”; and

6 (B) by striking “or that is designated” and insert-
7 ing “or designated”.

8 (2) AREA MUST HAVE SHORTAGE OF HEALTH CARE
9 PRACTITIONERS.—Section 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C.
10 1395x(aa)(2)), as amended by paragraph (1), is further
11 amended in the second sentence, in the matter in clause (i)
12 preceding subclause (I)—

13 (A) by striking the comma after “personal health
14 services”; and

15 (B) by inserting “and in which there are insuffi-
16 cient numbers of needed health care practitioners (as
17 determined by the Secretary),” after “Bureau of the
18 Census)”.

19 (3) PREVIOUSLY QUALIFYING CLINICS GRAND-
20 FATHERED ONLY TO PREVENT SHORTAGE.—Section
21 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is amended in the
22 third sentence by inserting before the period “if it is deter-
23 mined, in accordance with criteria established by the Sec-
24 retary in regulations, to be essential to the delivery of pri-
25 mary care services that would otherwise be unavailable in
26 the geographic area served by the clinic”.

27 (4) EFFECTIVE DATES; IMPLEMENTING REGULA-
28 TIONS.—

29 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided,
30 the amendments made by the preceding paragraphs
31 take effect on January 1 of the first calendar year be-
32 ginning at least one month after enactment of this Act.

33 (B) CURRENT RURAL HEALTH CLINICS.—The
34 amendments made by the preceding paragraphs take
35 effect, with respect to entities that are rural health
36 clinics under title XVIII of the Social Security Act on
37 the date of enactment of this Act, on January 1 of the

1 second calendar year following the calendar year speci-
 2 fied in subparagraph (A).

3 (C) GRANDFATHERED CLINICS.—

4 (i) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by
 5 paragraph (3) shall take effect on the effective date
 6 of regulations issued by the Secretary under clause
 7 (ii).

8 (ii) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue
 9 final regulations implementing paragraph (3) that
 10 shall take effect no later than January 1 of the
 11 third calendar year beginning at least one month
 12 after enactment of this Act.

13 **SEC. 4619. INCREASED MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT**
 14 **FOR NURSE PRACTITIONERS AND CLINICAL**
 15 **NURSE SPECIALISTS.**

16 (a) REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS ON SETTINGS.—

17 (1) IN GENERAL.—Clause (ii) of section 1861(s)(2)(K)
 18 (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)) is amended to read as follows:

19 “(ii) services which would be physicians’ services if
 20 furnished by a physician (as defined in subsection (r)(1))
 21 and which are performed by a nurse practitioner or clinical
 22 nurse specialist (as defined in subsection (aa)(5)) working
 23 in collaboration (as defined in subsection (aa)(6)) with a
 24 physician (as defined in subsection (r)(1)) which the nurse
 25 practitioner or clinical nurse specialist is legally authorized
 26 to perform by the State in which the services are per-
 27 formed, and such services and supplies furnished as an in-
 28 cident to such services as would be covered under subpara-
 29 graph (A) if furnished incident to a physician’s professional
 30 service, but only if no facility or other provider charges or
 31 is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of such
 32 services;”.

33 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section
 34 1861(s)(2)(K) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)) is
 35 further amended—

36 (i) in clause (i), by inserting “and such services
 37 and supplies furnished as incident to such services as

1 would be covered under subparagraph (A) if furnished
2 as an incident to a physician's professional service;
3 and" after "are performed,"; and

4 (ii) by striking clauses (iii) and (iv).

5 (B) Section 1861(b)(4) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(b)(4)) is
6 amended by striking "clauses (i) or (iii) of subsection
7 (s)(2)(K)" and inserting "subsection (s)(2)(K)".

8 (C) Section 1862(a)(14) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)(14)) is
9 amended by striking "section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) or
10 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)" and inserting "section 1861(s)(2)(K)".

11 (D) Section 1866(a)(1)(H) (42 U.S.C.
12 1395cc(a)(1)(H)) is amended by striking "section
13 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) or 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)" and inserting "sec-
14 tion 1861(s)(2)(K)".

15 (b) INCREASED PAYMENT.—

16 (1) FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNT.—Clause (O) of section
17 1833(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1)) is amended to read as
18 follows: "(O) with respect to services described in section
19 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii) (relating to nurse practitioner or clinical
20 nurse specialist services), the amounts paid shall be equal
21 to 80 percent of (i) the lesser of the actual charge or 85
22 percent of the fee schedule amount provided under section
23 1848 for the same service provided by a physician who is
24 not a specialist, or (ii) in the case of services as an assist-
25 ant at surgery, the lesser of the actual charge or 85 per-
26 cent of the amount that would otherwise be recognized if
27 performed by a physician who is serving as an assistant at
28 surgery; and".

29 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section 1833(r)
30 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(r)) is amended—

31 (i) in paragraph (1), by striking "section
32 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii) (relating to nurse practitioner or
33 clinical nurse specialist services provided in a rural
34 area)" and inserting "section 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii) (relat-
35 ing to nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist
36 services)";

37 (ii) by striking paragraph (2);

1 (iii) in paragraph (3), by striking “section
2 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)” and inserting “section
3 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii)”; and

4 (iv) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph
5 (2).

6 (B) Section 1842(b)(12)(A) (42 U.S.C.
7 1395u(b)(12)(A)) is amended, in the matter preceding
8 clause (i), by striking “clauses (i), (ii), or (iv) of section
9 1861(s)(2)(K) (relating to a physician assistants and nurse
10 practitioners)” and inserting “section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) (re-
11 lating to physician assistants)”.

12 (c) DIRECT PAYMENT FOR NURSE PRACTITIONERS AND
13 CLINICAL NURSE SPECIALISTS.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B)(iv) (42
15 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)(iv)) is amended by striking “pro-
16 vided in a rural area (as defined in section
17 1886(d)(2)(D))” and inserting “but only if no facility or
18 other provider charges or is paid any amounts with respect
19 to the furnishing of such services”.

20 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section
21 1842(b)(6)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)(C)) is amended—

22 (A) by striking “clauses (i), (ii), or (iv)” and in-
23 serting “clause (i)”; and

24 (B) by striking “or nurse practitioner”.

25 (d) DEFINITION OF CLINICAL NURSE SPECIALIST CLARI-
26 FIED.— Section 1861(aa)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(5)) is
27 amended—

28 (1) by inserting “(A)” after “(5)”;
29

30 (2) by striking “The term ‘physician assistant’ ” and
31 all that follows through “who performs” and inserting
32 “The term ‘physician assistant’ and the term ‘nurse practi-
33 tioner’ mean, for purposes of this title, a physician assist-
34 ant or nurse practitioner who performs”; and

35 (3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
36 graph:

37 “(B) The term ‘clinical nurse specialist’ means, for pur-
poses of this title, an individual who—

1 “(i) is a registered nurse and is licensed to practice
 2 nursing in the State in which the clinical nurse specialist
 3 services are performed; and

4 “(ii) holds a master’s degree in a defined clinical area
 5 of nursing from an accredited educational institution.”.

6 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 7 section shall apply with respect to services furnished and sup-
 8 plies provided on and after January 1, 1998.

9 **SEC. 4620. INCREASED MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT**
 10 **FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS.**

11 (a) REMOVAL OF RESTRICTION ON SETTINGS.—Section
 12 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)(i)) is amended—

13 (1) by striking “(I) in a hospital” and all that follows
 14 through “shortage area,” and

15 (2) by adding at the end the following: “but only if no
 16 facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts
 17 with respect to the furnishing of such services,”.

18 (b) INCREASED PAYMENT.—Section 1842(b)(12) (42
 19 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(12)) is amended—

20 (1) in the matter preceding clause (i) of subparagraph
 21 (A), by striking “clauses” and all that follows through
 22 “practitioners)” and inserting “clause (ii) of section
 23 1861(s)(2)(K) (relating to nurse practitioners), and clause
 24 (iv) of such section insofar as it relates to clause (ii) of
 25 such section”; and

26 (2) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
 27 graph:

28 “(C) With respect to services described in clause (i) of sec-
 29 tion 1861(s)(2)(K) (relating to physician assistants), and
 30 clause (iv) of such section insofar as it relates to clause (i) of
 31 such section—

32 “(i) payment under this part may only be made on an
 33 assignment-related basis; and

34 “(ii) the amounts paid under this part shall be equal
 35 to 80 percent of (I) the lesser of the actual charge or 85
 36 percent of the fee schedule amount provided under section
 37 1848 for the same service provided by a physician who is

1 not a specialist; or (II) in the case of services as an assist-
2 ant at surgery, the lesser of the actual charge or 85 per-
3 cent of the amount that would otherwise be recognized if
4 performed by a physician who is serving as an assistant at
5 surgery.”.

6 (c) REMOVAL OF RESTRICTION ON EMPLOYMENT RELA-
7 TIONSHIP.—Section 1842(b)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)) is
8 amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For
9 purposes of clause (C) of the first sentence of this paragraph,
10 an employment relationship may include any independent con-
11 tractor arrangement, and employer status shall be determined
12 in accordance with the law of the State in which the services
13 described in such clause are performed.”.

14 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
15 section shall apply with respect to services furnished and sup-
16 plies provided on and after January 1, 1998.

17 **SEC. 4621. RENAL DIALYSIS-RELATED SERVICES.**

18 (a) AUDITING OF COST REPORTS.—The Secretary shall
19 audit a sample of cost reports of renal dialysis providers for
20 1995 and for each third year thereafter.

21 (b) IMPLEMENTATION OF QUALITY STANDARDS.—The
22 Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop and im-
23 plement, by not later than January 1, 1999, a method to meas-
24 ure and report quality of renal dialysis services provided under
25 the medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security
26 Act in order to reduce payments for inappropriate or low qual-
27 ity care.

28 **SEC. 4622. PAYMENT FOR COCHLEAR IMPLANTS AS CUS-**
29 **TOMIZED DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.**

30 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834(h)(1)(E) (42 U.S.C.
31 1395m(h)(1)(E)) is amended by adding at the end the follow-
32 ing: “Payment for cochlear implants shall be made in accord-
33 ance with subsection (a)(4), and, in applying such subsection
34 to cochlear implants, carriers shall take into consideration tech-
35 nological innovations and data on charges to the extent that
36 such charges reflect such innovations”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) applies to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

CHAPTER 3—PART B PREMIUM

SEC. 4631. PART B PREMIUM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The first, second and third sentences of section 1839(a)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395r(a)(3)) are amended to read as follows: “The Secretary, during September of each year, shall determine and promulgate a monthly premium rate for the succeeding calendar year. That monthly premium rate shall be equal to 50 percent of the monthly actuarial rate for enrollees age 65 and over, determined according to paragraph (1), for that succeeding calendar year.”.

(b) CONFORMING AND TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) SECTION 1839.—Section 1839 (42 U.S.C. 1395r) is amended—

(A) in subsection (a)(2), by striking “(b) and (e)” and inserting “(b), (c), and (f)”,

(B) in the last sentence of subsection (a)(3)—

(i) by inserting “rate” after “premium”, and

(ii) by striking “and the derivation of the dollar amounts specified in this paragraph”,

(C) by striking subsection (e), and

(D) by redesignating subsection (g) as subsection (e) and inserting that subsection after subsection (d).

(2) SECTION 1844.—Subparagraphs (A)(i) and (B)(i) of section 1844(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w(a)(1)) are each amended by striking “or 1839(e), as the case may be”.

Subtitle H—Provisions Relating to Parts A and B

CHAPTER 1—PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEDICARE SECONDARY PAYER

SEC. 4701. PERMANENT EXTENSION AND REVISION OF CERTAIN SECONDARY PAYER PROVISIONS.

(a) APPLICATION TO DISABLED INDIVIDUALS IN LARGE GROUP HEALTH PLANS.—

1 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(b)(1)(B) (42 U.S.C.
2 1395y(b)(1)(B)) is amended—

3 (A) in clause (i), by striking “clause (iv)” and in-
4 serting “clause (iii)”,

5 (B) by striking clause (iii), and

6 (C) by redesignating clause (iv) as clause (iii).

7 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Paragraphs (1)
8 through (3) of section 1837(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395p(i)) and
9 the second sentence of section 1839(b) (42 U.S.C.
10 1395r(b)) are each amended by striking
11 “1862(b)(1)(B)(iv)” each place it appears and inserting
12 “1862(b)(1)(B)(iii)”.

13 (b) INDIVIDUALS WITH END STAGE RENAL DISEASE.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(b)(1)(C) (42 U.S.C.
15 1395y(b)(1)(C)) is amended—

16 (A) in the first sentence, by striking “12-month”
17 each place it appears and inserting “30-month”, and

18 (B) by striking the second sentence.

19 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by
20 paragraph (1) shall apply to items and services furnished
21 on or after the date of the enactment of this Act and with
22 respect to periods beginning on or after the date that is 18
23 months prior to such date.

24 (c) IRS-SSA-HCFA DATA MATCH.—

25 (1) SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1862(b)(5)(C)
26 (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(5)(C)) is amended by striking clause
27 (iii).

28 (2) INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.—Section 6103(l)(12)
29 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by strik-
30 ing subparagraph (F).

31 **SEC. 4702. CLARIFICATION OF TIME AND FILING LIMITA-**
32 **TIONS.**

33 (a) EXTENSION OF CLAIMS FILING PERIOD.—Section
34 1862(b)(2)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(2)(B)) is amended by add-
35 ing at the end the following new clause:

36 “(v) CLAIMS-FILING PERIOD.—Notwithstand-
37 ing any other time limits that may exist for filing

1 a claim under an employer group health plan, the
2 United States may seek to recover conditional pay-
3 ments in accordance with this subparagraph where
4 the request for payment is submitted to the entity
5 required or responsible under this subsection to pay
6 with respect to the item or service (or any portion
7 thereof) under a primary plan within the 3-year pe-
8 riod beginning on the date on which the item or
9 service was furnished.”.

10 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
11 section (a) applies to items and services furnished after 1990.
12 The previous sentence shall not be construed as permitting any
13 waiver of the 3-year-period requirement (imposed by such
14 amendment) in the case of items and services furnished more
15 than 3 years before the date of the enactment of this Act.

16 **SEC. 4703. PERMITTING RECOVERY AGAINST THIRD**
17 **PARTY ADMINISTRATORS.**

18 (a) PERMITTING RECOVERY AGAINST THIRD PARTY AD-
19 MINISTRATORS OF PRIMARY PLANS.—Section 1862(b)(2)(B)(ii)
20 (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended—

21 (1) by striking “under this subsection to pay” and in-
22 serting “(directly, as a third-party administrator, or other-
23 wise) to make payment”, and

24 (2) by adding at the end the following: “The United
25 States may not recover from a third-party administrator
26 under this clause in cases where the third-party adminis-
27 trator would not be able to recover the amount at issue
28 from the employer or group health plan for whom it pro-
29 vides administrative services due to the insolvency or bank-
30 ruptcy of the employer or plan.”.

31 (b) CLARIFICATION OF BENEFICIARY LIABILITY.—Section
32 1862(b)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(1)) is amended by adding at
33 the end the following new subparagraph:

34 “(D) LIMITATION ON BENEFICIARY LIABILITY.—
35 An individual who is entitled to benefits under this title
36 and is furnished an item or service for which such ben-
37 efits are incorrectly paid is not liable for repayment of

1 such benefits under this paragraph unless payment of
2 such benefits was made to the individual.”.

3 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
4 section apply to items and services furnished on or after the
5 date of the enactment of this Act.

6 **CHAPTER 2—HOME HEALTH SERVICES**

7 **SEC. 4711. RECAPTURING SAVINGS RESULTING FROM** 8 **TEMPORARY FREEZE ON PAYMENT IN-** 9 **CREASES FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.**

10 (a) BASING UPDATES TO PER VISIT COST LIMITS ON
11 LIMITS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L) (42
12 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)) is amended by adding at the end the
13 following:

14 “(iv) In establishing limits under this subparagraph for
15 cost reporting periods beginning after September 30, 1997, the
16 Secretary shall not take into account any changes in the home
17 health market basket, as determined by the Secretary, with re-
18 spect to cost reporting periods which began on or after July 1,
19 1994, and before July 1, 1996.”.

20 (b) NO EXCEPTIONS PERMITTED BASED ON AMEND-
21 MENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not
22 consider the amendment made by subsection (a) in making any
23 exemptions and exceptions pursuant to section
24 1861(v)(1)(L)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
25 1395x(v)(1)(L)(ii)).

26 **SEC. 4712. INTERIM PAYMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH** 27 **SERVICES.**

28 (a) REDUCTIONS IN COST LIMITS.—Section
29 1861(v)(1)(L)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(i)) is amended—

30 (1) by moving the indentation of subclauses (I)
31 through (III) 2-ems to the left;

32 (2) in subclause (I), by inserting “of the mean of the
33 labor-related and nonlabor per visit costs for freestanding
34 home health agencies” before the comma at the end;

35 (3) in subclause (II), by striking “, or” and inserting
36 “of such mean,”;

37 (4) in subclause (III)—

1 (A) by inserting “and before October 1, 1997,”
 2 after “July 1, 1987”, and

3 (B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
 4 “of such mean, or”; and

5 (5) by striking the matter following subclause (III)
 6 and inserting the following:

7 “(IV) October 1, 1997, 105 percent of the median of
 8 the labor-related and nonlabor per visit costs for freestand-
 9 ing home health agencies.”.

10 (b) DELAY IN UPDATES.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) (42
 11 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(iii)) is amended by inserting “, or on or
 12 after July 1, 1997, and before October 1, 1997” after “July
 13 1, 1996”.

14 (c) ADDITIONS TO COST LIMITS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)
 15 (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)), as amended by section 4711(a), is
 16 amended by inserting adding at the end the following new
 17 clauses:

18 “(v) For services furnished by home health agencies for
 19 cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997,
 20 the Secretary shall provide for an interim system of limits.
 21 Payment shall be the lower of—

22 “(I) costs determined under the preceding provisions
 23 of this subparagraph, or

24 “(II) an agency-specific per beneficiary annual limita-
 25 tion calculated from the agency’s 12-month cost reporting
 26 period ending on or after January 1, 1994, and on or be-
 27 fore December 31, 1994, based on reasonable costs (includ-
 28 ing nonroutine medical supplies), updated by the home
 29 health market basket index.

30 The per beneficiary limitation in subclause (II) shall be multi-
 31 plied by the agency’s unduplicated census count of patients (en-
 32 titled to benefits under this title) for the cost reporting period
 33 subject to the limitation to determine the aggregate agency spe-
 34 cific per beneficiary limitation.

35 “(vi) For services furnished by home health agencies for
 36 cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997,
 37 the following rules apply:

1 “(I) For new providers and those providers without a
2 12-month cost reporting period ending in calendar year
3 1994, the per beneficiary limitation shall be equal to the
4 median of these limits (or the Secretary’s best estimates
5 thereof) applied to other home health agencies as deter-
6 mined by the Secretary. A home health agency that has al-
7 tered its corporate structure or name shall not be consid-
8 ered a new provider for this purpose.

9 “(II) For beneficiaries who use services furnished by
10 more than one home health agency, the per beneficiary lim-
11 itations shall be prorated among the agencies.”.

12 (d) DEVELOPMENT OF CASE MIX SYSTEM.—The Sec-
13 retary of Health and Human Services shall expand research on
14 a prospective payment system for home health agencies under
15 the medicare program that ties prospective payments to a unit
16 of service, including an intensive effort to develop a reliable
17 case mix adjuster that explains a significant amount of the
18 variances in costs.

19 (e) SUBMISSION OF DATA FOR CASE MIX SYSTEM.—Ef-
20 fective for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October
21 1, 1997, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may re-
22 quire all home health agencies to submit additional information
23 that the Secretary considers necessary for the development of
24 a reliable case mix system.

25 **SEC. 4713. CLARIFICATION OF PART-TIME OR INTERMIT-**
26 **TENT NURSING CARE.**

27 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(m) (42 U.S.C.
28 1395x(m)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “For
29 purposes of paragraphs (1) and (4), the term ‘part-time or
30 intermittent services’ means skilled nursing and home health
31 aide services furnished any number of days per week as long
32 as they are furnished (combined) less than 8 hours each day
33 and 28 or fewer hours each week (or, subject to review on a
34 case-by-case basis as to the need for care, less than 8 hours
35 each day and 35 or fewer hours per week). For purposes of sec-
36 tions 1814(a)(2)(C) and 1835(a)(2)(A), ‘intermittent’ means
37 skilled nursing care that is either provided or needed on fewer

1 than 7 days each week, or less than 8 hours of each day of
2 skilled nursing and home health aide services combined for pe-
3 riods of 21 days or less (with extensions in exceptional cir-
4 cumstances when the need for additional care is finite and pre-
5 dictable).”.

6 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
7 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after October 1,
8 1997.

9 **SEC. 4714. DEFINITION OF HOMEBOUND.**

10 (a) IN GENERAL.—Sections 1814(a) and 1835(a) (42
11 U.S.C. 1395f(a), 1395n(a)) are each amended by adding the
12 following at the end: “With respect to the previous two sen-
13 tences, the individual must have a condition due to an illness
14 or injury that restricts the individual’s ability to leave the home
15 for more than an average of 16 hours per calendar month for
16 purposes other than to receive medical treatment that cannot
17 be provided in the home; infrequent means an average of 5 or
18 fewer absences per calendar month, excluding absences to re-
19 ceive medical treatment that cannot be furnished in the home;
20 short duration means an absence from the home of 3 or fewer
21 hours, on average per absence, within a calendar month exclud-
22 ing absences to receive medical treatment that cannot be fur-
23 nished in the home; and medical treatment means any services
24 that are furnished by the physician or furnished based on and
25 in conformance with the physician’s order, by or under the su-
26 pervision of a licensed health professional, and for the purpose
27 of diagnosis or treatment of an illness or injury.”.

28 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by sub-
29 section (a) apply to services furnished on or after October 1,
30 1997.

31 **SEC. 4715. PAYMENT BASED ON LOCATION WHERE**
32 **HOME HEALTH SERVICE IS FURNISHED.**

33 (a) CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION.—Section 1891 (42
34 U.S.C. 1395bbb) is amended by adding at the end the follow-
35 ing:

36 “(g) PAYMENT ON BASIS OF LOCATION OF SERVICE.—A
37 home health agency shall submit claims for payment for home

1 health services under this title only on the basis of the geo-
 2 graphic location at which the service is furnished, as deter-
 3 mined by the Secretary.”.

4 (b) WAGE ADJUSTMENT.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) (42
 5 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(iii)) is amended by striking “agency is
 6 located” and inserting “service is furnished”.

7 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 8 section apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after
 9 October 1, 1997.

10 **SEC. 4716. NORMATIVE STANDARDS FOR HOME HEALTH**
 11 **CLAIMS DENIALS,**

12 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(a)(1) (42 U.S.C.
 13 1395y(a)(1)), as amended by section 4103(c), is amended—

14 (1) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (F),

15 (2) by striking the semicolon at the end of subpara-
 16 graph (G) and inserting “, and”, and

17 (3) by inserting after subparagraph (G) the following
 18 new subparagraph:

19 “(H) the frequency and duration of home health serv-
 20 ices which are in excess of normative guidelines that the
 21 Secretary shall establish by regulation;”.

22 (b) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human
 23 Services may establish a process for notifying a physician in
 24 cases in which the number of home health service visits fur-
 25 nished under the medicare program pursuant to a prescription
 26 or certification of the physician significantly exceeds such
 27 threshold (or thresholds) as the Secretary specifies. The Sec-
 28 retary may adjust such threshold to reflect demonstrated dif-
 29 ferences in the need for home health services among different
 30 beneficiaries.

31 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 32 section apply to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.

33 **SEC. 4717. NO HOME HEALTH BENEFITS BASED SOLELY**
 34 **ON DRAWING BLOOD.**

35 (a) IN GENERAL.—Sections 1814(a)(2)(C) and
 36 1835(a)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395f(a)(2)(C), 1395n(a)(2)(A)) are
 37 each amended by inserting “(other than solely venipuncture for

1 the purpose of obtaining a blood sample)” after “skilled nursing care”.

2
3 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) apply to home health services furnished after the sixth month beginning after the date of enactment of this Act.

4 **SEC. 4718. MAKING PART B PRIMARY PAYOR FOR CERTAIN HOME HEALTH SERVICES.**

5
6
7
8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(d) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(d)) is amended—

9
10 (1) by striking “(d) No” and inserting “(d)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), no”, and

11
12 (2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

13 “(2) Payment shall be made under this part (rather than under part A), for an individual entitled to benefits under part A, for home health services, other than the first 100 visits of post-hospital home health services furnished to an individual.”.

14
15
16
17 (b) POST-HOSPITAL HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is amended by adding at the end the following:

18
19
20 “(qq) POST-HOSPITAL HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—The term ‘post-hospital home health services’ means home health services furnished to an individual under a plan of treatment established when the individual was an inpatient of a hospital or rural primary care hospital for not less than 3 consecutive days before discharge, or during a covered post-hospital extended care stay, if home health services are initiated for the individual within 30 days after discharge from the hospital, rural primary care hospital or extended care facility.”.

21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29 (c) PAYMENTS UNDER PART B.—Subparagraph (A) of section 1833(a)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended to read as follows:

30
31
32 “(A) with respect to home health services (other than a covered osteoporosis drug (as defined in section 1861(kk)), and to items and services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A), the amounts determined under section 1861(v)(1)(L) or section 1893, or, if the services are furnished by a public provider of services, or

1 by another provider which demonstrates to the satisfac-
 2 tion of the Secretary that a significant portion of its
 3 patients are low-income (and requests that payment be
 4 made under this provision), free of charge, or at nomi-
 5 nal charges to the public, the amount determined in ac-
 6 cordance with section 1814(b)(2);”.

7 (d) PHASE-IN OF ADDITIONAL PART B COSTS IN DETER-
 8 MINATION OF PART B MONTHLY PREMIUM.—Section 1839(a)
 9 (42 U.S.C. 1395r(a)) is amended—

10 (1) in paragraph (3) in the sentence inserted by sec-
 11 tion 4631(a) of this title, by inserting “(except as provided
 12 in paragraph (5)(B))” before the period, and

13 (2) by adding after paragraph (4) the following:

14 “(5)(A) The Secretary shall, at the time of determining
 15 the monthly actuarial rate under paragraph (1) for 1998
 16 through 2003, shall determine a transitional monthly actuarial
 17 rate for enrollees age 65 and over in the same manner as such
 18 rate is determined under paragraph (1), except that there shall
 19 be excluded from such determination an estimate of any bene-
 20 fits and administrative costs attributable to home health serv-
 21 ices for which payment would have been made under part A
 22 during the year but for paragraph (2) of section 1833(d).

23 “(B) The monthly premium for each individual enrolled
 24 under this part for each month for a year (beginning with 1998
 25 and ending with 2003) shall be equal to 50 percent of the
 26 monthly actuarial rate determined under subparagraph (A) in-
 27 creased by the following proportion of the difference between
 28 such premium and the monthly premium otherwise determined
 29 under paragraph (3) (without regard to this paragraph):

30 “(i) For a month in 1998, $\frac{1}{7}$.

31 “(ii) For a month in 1999, $\frac{2}{7}$.

32 “(iii) For a month in 2000, $\frac{3}{7}$.

33 “(iv) For a month in 2001, $\frac{4}{7}$.

34 “(v) For a month in 2002, $\frac{5}{7}$.

35 “(vi) For a month in 2003, $\frac{6}{7}$.”.

36 (f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
 37 section apply to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.

CHAPTER 3—BABY BOOM GENERATION**MEDICARE COMMISSION****SEC. 4721. BIPARTISAN COMMISSION ON THE EFFECT
OF THE BABY BOOM GENERATION ON THE
MEDICARE PROGRAM.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a commission to be known as the Bipartisan Commission on the Effect of the Baby Boom Generation on the Medicare Program (in this section referred to as the “Commission”).

(b) DUTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall—

(A) examine the financial impact on the medicare program of the significant increase in the number of medicare eligible individuals which will occur beginning approximately during 2010 and lasting for approximately 25 years, and

(B) make specific recommendations to the Congress respecting a comprehensive approach to preserve the medicare program for the period during which such individuals are eligible for medicare.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS IN MAKING RECOMMENDATIONS.—In making its recommendations, the Commission shall consider the following:

(A) The amount and sources of Federal funds to finance the medicare program, including the potential use of innovative financing methods.

(B) Methods used by other nations to respond to comparable demographic patterns in eligibility for health care benefits for elderly and disabled individuals.

(C) Modifying age-based eligibility to correspond to changes in age-based eligibility under the OASDI program.

(D) Trends in employment-related health care for retirees, including the use of medical savings accounts and similar financing devices.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

1 (1) APPOINTMENT.—The Commission shall be com-
2 posed of 15 voting members as follows:

3 (A) The Majority Leader of the Senate shall ap-
4 point, after consultation with the minority leader of the
5 Senate, 6 members, of whom not more than 4 may be
6 of the same political party.

7 (B) The Speaker of the House of Representatives
8 shall appoint, after consultation with the minority lead-
9 er of the House of Representatives, 6 members, of
10 whom not more than 4 may be of the same political
11 party.

12 (C) The 3 ex officio members of the Board of
13 Trustees of the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust
14 Fund and of the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-
15 ance Trust Fund who are Cabinet level officials.

16 (2) CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN.—As the first
17 item of business at the Commission's first meeting (de-
18 scribed in paragraph (5)(B)), the Commission shall elect a
19 Chairman and Vice Chairman from among its members.
20 The individuals elected as Chairman and Vice Chairman
21 may not be of the same political party and may not have
22 been appointed to the Commission by the same appointing
23 authority.

24 (3) VACANCIES.—Any vacancy in the membership of
25 the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which the
26 original appointment was made and shall not affect the
27 power of the remaining members to execute the duties of
28 the Commission.

29 (4) QUORUM.—A quorum shall consist of 8 members
30 of the Commission, except that 4 members may conduct a
31 hearing under subsection (f).

32 (5) MEETINGS.—

33 (A) The Commission shall meet at the call of its
34 Chairman or a majority of its members.

35 (B) The Commission shall hold its first meeting
36 not later than February 1, 1998.

1 (6) COMPENSATION AND REIMBURSEMENT OF EX-
2 PENSES.—Members of the Commission are not entitled to
3 receive compensation for service on the Commission. Mem-
4 bers may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other
5 necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties of
6 the Commission.

7 (d) ADVISORY PANEL.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Chairman, in consultation with
9 the Vice Chairman, may establish a panel (in this section
10 referred to as the “Advisory Panel”) consisting of health
11 care experts, consumers, providers, and others to advise
12 and assist the members of the Commission in carrying out
13 the duties described in subsection (b). The panel shall have
14 only those powers that the Chairman, in consultation with
15 the Vice Chairman, determines are necessary and appro-
16 priate to assist the Commission in carrying out such duties.

17 (2) COMPENSATION.—Members of the Advisory Panel
18 are not entitled to receive compensation for service on the
19 Advisory Panel. Subject to the approval of the chairman of
20 the Commission, members may be reimbursed for travel,
21 subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in car-
22 rying out the duties of the Advisory Panel.

23 (e) STAFF AND CONSULTANTS.—

24 (1) STAFF.—The Commission may appoint and deter-
25 mine the compensation of such staff as may be necessary
26 to carry out the duties of the Commission. Such appoint-
27 ments and compensation may be made without regard to
28 the provisions of title 5, United States Code, that govern
29 appointments in the competitive services, and the provisions
30 of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title
31 that relate to classifications and the General Schedule pay
32 rates.

33 (2) CONSULTANTS.—The Commission may procure
34 such temporary and intermittent services of consultants
35 under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, as the
36 Commission determines to be necessary to carry out the
37 duties of the Commission.

1 (f) POWERS.—

2 (1) HEARINGS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES.—For the pur-
3 pose of carrying out its duties, the Commission may hold
4 such hearings and undertake such other activities as the
5 Commission determines to be necessary to carry out its du-
6 ties.

7 (2) STUDIES BY GAO.—Upon the request of the Com-
8 mission, the Comptroller General shall conduct such studies
9 or investigations as the Commission determines to be nec-
10 essary to carry out its duties.

11 (3) COST ESTIMATES BY CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OF-
12 FICE.—

13 (A) Upon the request of the Commission, the Di-
14 rector of the Congressional Budget Office shall provide
15 to the Commission such cost estimates as the Commis-
16 sion determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.

17 (B) The Commission shall reimburse the Director
18 of the Congressional Budget Office for expenses relat-
19 ing to the employment in the office of the Director of
20 such additional staff as may be necessary for the Direc-
21 tor to comply with requests by the Commission under
22 subparagraph (A).

23 (4) DETAIL OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—Upon the re-
24 quest of the Commission, the head of any Federal agency
25 is authorized to detail, without reimbursement, any of the
26 personnel of such agency to the Commission to assist the
27 Commission in carrying out its duties. Any such detail shall
28 not interrupt or otherwise affect the civil service status or
29 privileges of the Federal employee.

30 (5) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Upon the request of the
31 Commission, the head of a Federal agency shall provide
32 such technical assistance to the Commission as the Com-
33 mission determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.

34 (6) USE OF MAILS.—The Commission may use the
35 United States mails in the same manner and under the
36 same conditions as Federal agencies and shall, for purposes

1 of the frank, be considered a commission of Congress as
2 described in section 3215 of title 39, United States Code.

3 (7) OBTAINING INFORMATION.—The Commission may
4 secure directly from any Federal agency information nec-
5 essary to enable it to carry out its duties, if the information
6 may be disclosed under section 552 of title 5, United States
7 Code. Upon request of the Chairman of the Commission,
8 the head of such agency shall furnish such information to
9 the Commission.

10 (8) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES.—Upon the
11 request of the Commission, the Administrator of General
12 Services shall provide to the Commission on a reimbursable
13 basis such administrative support services as the Commis-
14 sion may request.

15 (9) PRINTING.—For purposes of costs relating to
16 printing and binding, including the cost of personnel de-
17 tailed from the Government Printing Office, the Commis-
18 sion shall be deemed to be a committee of the Congress.

19 (g) REPORT.—Not later than May 1, 1999, the Commis-
20 sion shall submit to Congress a report containing its findings
21 and recommendations regarding how to protect and preserve
22 the medicare program in a financially solvent manner until
23 2030 (or, if later, throughout the period of projected solvency
24 of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund).
25 The report shall include detailed recommendations for appro-
26 priate legislative initiatives respecting how to accomplish this
27 objective.

28 (h) TERMINATION.—The Commission shall terminate 30
29 days after the date of submission of the report required in sub-
30 section (g).

31 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are au-
32 thorized to be appropriated \$1,500,000 to carry out this sec-
33 tion. 60 percent of such appropriation shall be payable from
34 the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, and 40 percent of
35 such appropriation shall be payable from the Federal Supple-
36 mentary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under title XVIII of
37 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i, 1395t).

**CHAPTER 4—PROVISIONS RELATING TO
DIRECT GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION**

**SEC. 4731. LIMITATION ON PAYMENT BASED ON NUM-
BER OF RESIDENTS AND IMPLEMENTATION
OF ROLLING AVERAGE FTE COUNT.**

Section 1886(h)(4) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(4)) is amended
by adding after subparagraph (E) the following:

“(F) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF RESIDENTS FOR
CERTAIN FISCAL YEARS.—Such rules shall provide that
for purposes of a cost reporting period beginning on or
after October 1, 1997, the total number of full-time
equivalent residents before application of weighting fac-
tors (as determined under this paragraph) with respect
to a hospital’s approved medical residency training pro-
gram may not exceed the number of full-time equiva-
lent residents with respect to the hospital’s cost report-
ing period ending on or before December 31, 1996.

“(G) COUNTING INTERNS AND RESIDENTS FOR FY
1998 AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—

“(i) FY 1998.—For the hospital’s first cost re-
porting period beginning on or after October 1,
1997, subject to the limit described in subpara-
graph (F), the total number of full-time equivalent
residents, for determining the hospital’s graduate
medical education payment, shall equal the average
of the full-time equivalent resident counts for the
cost reporting period and the preceding cost report-
ing period.

“(ii) SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—For each subse-
quent cost reporting period, subject to the limit de-
scribed in subparagraph (F), the total number of
full-time equivalent residents, for determining the
hospital’s graduate medical education payment,
shall equal the average of the actual full-time
equivalent resident counts for the cost reporting pe-
riod and preceding two cost reporting periods.

1 “(iii) ADJUSTMENT FOR SHORT PERIODS.—If
 2 a hospital’s cost reporting period beginning on or
 3 after October 1, 1997, is not equal to twelve
 4 months, the Secretary shall make appropriate
 5 modifications to ensure that the average full-time
 6 equivalent resident counts pursuant to clause (ii)
 7 are based on the equivalent of full 12-month cost
 8 reporting periods.

9 “(iv) EXCLUSION OF RESIDENTS IN DEN-
 10 TISTRY.—Residents in an approved medical resi-
 11 dency training program in dentistry shall not be
 12 counted for purposes of this subparagraph and sub-
 13 paragraph (F).

14 **SEC. 4732. PHASED-IN LIMITATION ON HOSPITAL OVER-**
 15 **HEAD AND SUPERVISORY PHYSICIAN COM-**
 16 **PONENT OF DIRECT MEDICAL EDUCATION**
 17 **COSTS.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h)(3) (42 U.S.C.
 19 1395ww(h)(3)) is amended—

20 (1) in subparagraph (B), by inserting “subject to sub-
 21 paragraph (D),” after “subparagraph (A)”, and

22 (2) by adding at the end the following:

23 “(D) PHASED-IN LIMITATION ON HOSPITAL OVER-
 24 HEAD AND SUPERVISORY PHYSICIAN COMPONENT.—

25 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a hospital
 26 for which the overhead GME amount for the base
 27 period (as defined in clause (ii)) exceeds an amount
 28 equal to the 75th percentile of the overhead GME
 29 amounts in such period for all hospitals (weighted
 30 to reflect the full-time equivalent resident counts
 31 for all approved medical residency training pro-
 32 grams), the hospital’s overhead GME amount
 33 (made for periods beginning on or after October 1,
 34 1997) shall be reduced from the amount otherwise
 35 applicable by the lesser of—

1 “(I) 20 percent of the amount by which
2 the overhead GME amount in the base period
3 exceeds such 75th percentile, or

4 “(II) 15 percent of the hospital’s overhead
5 GME amount otherwise (determined without
6 regard to this subparagraph).

7 “(ii) OVERHEAD GME AMOUNT.—For purposes
8 of this subparagraph, the term ‘overhead GME
9 amount’ means, for a hospital for a period, the
10 product of—

11 “(I) the percentage of the hospital’s per
12 resident payment amount for the base period
13 that is not attributable to resident salaries and
14 fringe benefits, and

15 “(II) the hospital specific per resident pay-
16 ment amount for the period involved.

17 “(iii) BASE PERIOD.—For purposes of this
18 subparagraph, the term ‘base period’ means the
19 cost reporting period beginning in fiscal year 1984
20 or the period used to establish the hospital’s per
21 resident payment amount for hospitals that did not
22 have approved residency training programs in fiscal
23 year 1984.

24 “(iv) RULES FOR HOSPITALS INITIATING RESI-
25 DENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall
26 establish rules for the application of this subpara-
27 graph in the case of hospital that initiates medical
28 residency training programs during or after the
29 base period.”.

30 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by sub-
31 section (a) shall apply to per resident payment amounts attrib-
32 utable to periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997.

33 **SEC. 4733. PERMITTING PAYMENT TO NON-HOSPITAL**
34 **PROVIDERS.**

35 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886 (42 U.S.C. 1395ww) is
36 amended by adding at the end the following:

37 “(j) PAYMENT TO NON-HOSPITAL PROVIDERS.—

1 “(1) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to Con-
2 gress, not later than 18 months after the date of the enact-
3 ment of this subsection, a proposal for payment to qualified
4 non-hospital providers for their direct costs of medical edu-
5 cation, if those costs are incurred in the operation of an ap-
6 proved medical residency training program described in
7 subsection (h). Such proposal shall specify the amounts,
8 form, and manner in which such payments will be made
9 and the portion of such payments that will be made from
10 each of the trust funds under this title.

11 “(2) EFFECTIVENESS.—Except as otherwise provided
12 in law, the Secretary may implement such proposal for resi-
13 dency years beginning not earlier than 6 months after the
14 date of submittal of the report under paragraph (1).

15 “(3) QUALIFIED NON-HOSPITAL PROVIDERS.—For
16 purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified non-hospital
17 provider’ means—

18 “(A) a Federally qualified health center, as de-
19 fined in section 1861(aa)(4);

20 “(B) a rural health clinic, as defined in section
21 1861(aa)(2); and

22 “(C) such other providers (other than hospitals) as
23 the Secretary determines to be appropriate.”.

24 (b) PROHIBITION ON DOUBLE PAYMENTS; BUDGET NEU-
25 TRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—Section 1886(h)(3)(B) (42 U.S.C.
26 1395ww(h)(3)(B)) is amended by adding at the end the follow-
27 ing:

28 “The Secretary shall reduce the aggregate approved
29 amount to the extent payment is made under sub-
30 section (j) for residents included in the hospital’s count
31 of full-time equivalent residents and, in the case of resi-
32 dents not included in any such count, the Secretary
33 shall provide for such a reduction in aggregate ap-
34 proved amounts under this subsection as will assure
35 that the application of subsection (j) does not result in
36 any increase in expenditures under this title in excess

1 of those that would have occurred if subsection (j) were
2 not applicable.”.

3 **SEC. 4734. INCENTIVE PAYMENTS UNDER PLANS FOR**
4 **VOLUNTARY REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF**
5 **RESIDENTS.**

6 Section 1886(h) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is further amend-
7 ed by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

8 “(6) INCENTIVE PAYMENT UNDER PLANS FOR VOL-
9 UNTARY REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF RESIDENTS.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a voluntary
11 residency reduction plan for which an application is ap-
12 proved under subparagraph (B), the qualifying entity
13 submitting the plan shall be paid an applicable hold
14 harmless percentage (as specified in subparagraph (E))
15 of the sum of—

16 “(i) amount by which—

17 “(I) the amount of payment which would
18 have been made under this subsection if there
19 had been a 5 percent reduction in the number
20 of full-time equivalent residents in the approved
21 medical education training programs of the
22 qualifying entity as of June 30, 1997, exceeds

23 “(II) the amount of payment which is
24 made under this subsection, taking into ac-
25 count the reduction in such number effected
26 under the reduction plan; and

27 “(ii) the amount of the reduction in payment
28 under 1886(d)(5)(B) (for hospitals participating in
29 the qualifying entity) that is attributable to the re-
30 duction in number of residents effected under the
31 plan.

32 “(B) APPROVAL OF PLAN APPLICATIONS.—The
33 Secretary may not approve the application of an quali-
34 fying entity unless—

35 “(i) the application is submitted in a form and
36 manner specified by the Secretary and by not later
37 than March 1, 2000,

1 “(ii) the application provides for the operation
2 of a plan for the reduction in the number of full-
3 time equivalent residents in the approved medical
4 residency training programs of the entity consistent
5 with the requirements of subparagraph (D);

6 “(iii) the entity elects in the application
7 whether such reduction will occur over—

8 “(I) a period of not longer than 5 resi-
9 dency training years, or

10 “(II) a period of 6 residency training
11 years,
12 except that a qualifying entity described in sub-
13 paragraph (C)(i)(III) may not make the election
14 described in subclause (II); and

15 “(iv) the Secretary determines that the appli-
16 cation and the entity and such plan meet such
17 other requirements as the Secretary specifies in
18 regulations.

19 “(C) QUALIFYING ENTITY.—

20 “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this para-
21 graph, any of the following may be a qualifying en-
22 tity:

23 “(I) Individual hospitals operating one or
24 more approved medical residency training pro-
25 grams.

26 “(II) Subject to clause (ii), two or more
27 hospitals that operate such programs and apply
28 for treatment under this paragraph as a single
29 qualifying entity.

30 “(III) Subject to clause (iii), a qualifying
31 consortium (as described in section 4735 of the
32 Medicare Amendments Act of 1997).

33 “(ii) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR JOINT
34 PROGRAMS.—In the case of an application by a
35 qualifying entity described in clause (i)(II), the
36 Secretary may not approve the application unless

1 the application represents that the qualifying entity
2 either—

3 “(I) in the case of an entity that meets the
4 requirements of clause (v) of subparagraph (E)
5 will not reduce the number of full-time equiva-
6 lent residents in primary care during the period
7 of the plan, or

8 “(II) in the case of another entity will not
9 reduce the proportion of its residents in pri-
10 mary care (to the total number of residents)
11 below such proportion as in effect as of the ap-
12 plicable time described in subparagraph
13 (D)(vi).

14 “(iii) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR CON-
15 SORTIA.—In the case of an application by a quali-
16 fying entity described in clause (i)(III), the Sec-
17 retary may not approve the application unless the
18 application represents that the qualifying entity will
19 not reduce the proportion of its residents in pri-
20 mary care (to the total number of residents) below
21 such proportion as in effect as of the applicable
22 time described in subparagraph (D)(vi).

23 “(D) RESIDENCY REDUCTION REQUIREMENTS.—

24 “(i) INDIVIDUAL HOSPITAL APPLICANTS.—In
25 the case of a qualifying entity described in subpara-
26 graph (A)(i)(I), the number of full-time equivalent
27 residents in all the approved medical residency
28 training programs operated by or through the en-
29 tity shall be reduced as follows:

30 “(I) If base number of residents exceeds
31 750 residents, by a number equal to at least 20
32 percent of such base number.

33 “(II) Subject to subclause (IV), if base
34 number of residents exceeds 500, but is less
35 than 750, residents, by 150 residents.

36 “(III) Subject to subclause (IV), if base
37 number of residents does not exceed 500 resi-

dents, by a number equal to at least 25 percent of such base number.

“(IV) In the case of a qualifying entity which is described in clause (v) and which elects treatment under this subclause, by a number equal to at least 20 percent of such base number.

“(ii) JOINT APPLICANTS.—In the case of a qualifying entity described in subparagraph (A)(i)(II), the number of full-time equivalent residents in all the approved medical residency training programs operated by or through the entity shall be reduced as follows:

“(I) Subject to subclause (II), by a number equal to at least 25 percent of such base number.

“(II) In the case of a qualifying entity which is described in clause (v) and which elects treatment under this subclause, by a number equal to at least 20 percent of such base number.

“(iii) CONSORTIA.—In the case of a qualifying entity described in subparagraph (A)(i)(III), the number of full-time equivalent residents in all the approved medical residency training programs operated by or through the entity shall be reduced by a number equal to at least 20 percent of such base number.

“(iv) MANNER OF REDUCTION.—The reductions specified under the preceding provisions of this subparagraph for a qualifying entity shall be below the base number of residents for that entity and shall be fully effective not later than—

“(I) the 5th residency training year in which the application under subparagraph (B) is effective, in the case of an entity making the

election described in subparagraph (B)(iii)(I),
or

“(II) the 6th such residency training year,
in the case of an entity making the election de-
scribed in subparagraph (B)(iii)(II).

“(v) ENTITIES PROVIDING ASSURANCE OF
MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY CARE RESIDENTS.—An
entity is described in this clause if—

“(I) the base number of residents for the
entity is less than 750;

“(II) the number of full-time equivalent
residents in primary care included in the base
number of residents for the entity is at least 10
percent of such base number; and

“(III) the entity represents in its applica-
tion under subparagraph (B) that there will be
no reduction under the plan in the number of
full-time equivalent residents in primary care.

If a qualifying entity fails to comply with the rep-
resentation described in subclause (II), the entity
shall be subject to repayment of all amounts paid
under this paragraph, in accordance with proce-
dures established to carry out subparagraph (F).

“(vi) BASE NUMBER OF RESIDENTS DE-
FINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term
‘base number of residents’ means, with respect to
a qualifying entity operating approved medical resi-
dency training programs, the number of full-time
equivalent residents in such programs (before appli-
cation of weighting factors) of the entity as June
30, 1997.

“(E) APPLICABLE HOLD HARMLESS PERCENT-
AGE.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subpara-
graph (A), the ‘applicable hold harmless percent-
age’ is the percentages specified in clause (ii) or

1 clause (iii), as elected by the qualifying entity in
2 the application submitted under subparagraph (B).

3 “(ii) 5-YEAR REDUCTION PLAN.—In the case
4 of an entity making the election described in sub-
5 paragraph (B)(iii)(I), the percentages specified in
6 this clause are, for the—

7 “(I) first and second residency training
8 years in which the reduction plan is in effect,
9 100 percent,

10 “(II) third such year, 75 percent,

11 “(III) fourth such year, 50 percent, and

12 “(IV) fifth such year, 25 percent.

13 “(iii) 6-YEAR REDUCTION PLAN.—In the case
14 of an entity making the election described in sub-
15 paragraph (B)(iii)(II), the percentages specified in
16 this clause are, for the—

17 “(I) first residency training year in which
18 the reduction plan is in effect, 100 percent,

19 “(II) second such year, 95 percent,

20 “(III) third such year, 85 percent,

21 “(IV) fourth such year, 70 percent,

22 “(V) fifth such year, 50 percent, and

23 “(VI) sixth such year, 25 percent.

24 “(F) PENALTY FOR INCREASE IN NUMBER OF
25 RESIDENTS IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—If payments are
26 made under this paragraph to a qualifying entity, if the
27 entity (or any hospital operating as part of the entity)
28 increases the number of full-time equivalent residents
29 above the number of such residents permitted under
30 the reduction plan as of the completion of the plan,
31 then, as specified by the Secretary, the entity is liable
32 for repayment to the Secretary of the total amounts
33 paid under this paragraph to the entity.

34 “(G) TREATMENT OF ROTATING RESIDENTS.—In
35 applying this paragraph, the Secretary shall establish
36 rules regarding the counting of residents who are as-
37 signed to institutions the medical residency training

1 programs in which are not covered under approved ap-
2 plications under this paragraph.”.

3 (b) RELATION TO DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS AND AU-
4 THORITY.—

5 (1) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall not
6 apply to any residency training program with respect to
7 which a demonstration project described in paragraph (3)
8 has been approved by the Health Care Financing Adminis-
9 tration as of May 27, 1997. The Secretary of Health and
10 Human Services shall take such actions as may be nec-
11 essary to assure that in no case shall the amount of pay-
12 ments under such a project exceed 95 percent of the dif-
13 ference described in section 1886(h)(6)(A) of the Social Se-
14 curity Act (as added by such amendment).

15 (2) Effective May 27, 1997, the Secretary of Health
16 and Human Services is not authorized to approve any dem-
17 onstration project described in paragraph (3) for any resi-
18 dency training year beginning before July 1, 2006.

19 (3) A demonstration project described in this para-
20 graph is a project that provides for additional payments
21 under title XVIII of the Social Security Act in connection
22 with reduction in the number of residents in a medical resi-
23 dency training program.

24 (c) INTERIM, FINAL REGULATIONS.—In order to carry out
25 the amendment made by subsection (a) in a timely manner, the
26 Secretary of Health and Human Services may first promulgate
27 regulations, that take effect on an interim basis, after notice
28 and pending opportunity for public comment, by not later than
29 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

30 **SEC. 4735. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ON USE OF CON-**
31 **SORTIA.**

32 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human
33 Services (in this section referred to as the Secretary) shall es-
34 tablish a demonstration project under which, instead of making
35 payments to teaching hospitals pursuant to section 1886(h) of
36 the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall make payments

1 under this section to each consortium that meets the require-
2 ments of subsection (b).

3 (b) QUALIFYING CONSORTIA.—For purposes of subsection
4 (a), a consortium meets the requirements of this subsection if
5 the consortium is in compliance with the following:

6 (1) The consortium consists of an approved medical
7 residency training program in a teaching hospital and one
8 or more of the following entities:

9 (A) A school of allopathic medicine or osteopathic
10 medicine.

11 (B) Another teaching hospital.

12 (C) Another approved medical residency training
13 program.

14 (D) A Federally qualified health center.

15 (E) A medical group practice.

16 (F) A managed care entity.

17 (G) An entity furnishing outpatient services.

18 (I) Such other entity as the Secretary determines
19 to be appropriate.

20 (2) The members of the consortium have agreed to
21 participate in the programs of graduate medical education
22 that are operated by the entities in the consortium.

23 (3) With respect to the receipt by the consortium of
24 payments made pursuant to this section, the members of
25 the consortium have agreed on a method for allocating the
26 payments among the members.

27 (4) The consortium meets such additional require-
28 ments as the Secretary may establish.

29 (c) AMOUNT AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT.—The total of
30 payments to a qualifying consortium for a fiscal year pursuant
31 to subsection (a) shall not exceed the amount that would have
32 been paid under section 1886(h) of the Social Security Act for
33 the teaching hospital (or hospitals) in the consortium. Such
34 payments shall be made in such proportion from each of the
35 trust funds established under title XVIII of such Act as the
36 Secretary specifies.

SEC. 4736. RECOMMENDATIONS ON LONG-TERM PAYMENT POLICIES REGARDING FINANCING TEACHING HOSPITALS AND GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (established under section 1805 of the Social Security Act and in this section referred to as the “Commission”) shall examine and develop recommendations on whether and to what extent medicare payment policies and other Federal policies regarding teaching hospitals and graduate medical education should be reformed. Such recommendations shall include recommendations regarding each of the following:

(1) The financing of graduate medical education, including consideration of alternative broad-based sources of funding for such education and models for the distribution of payments under any all-payer financing mechanism.

(2) The financing of teaching hospitals, including consideration of the difficulties encountered by such hospitals as competition among health care entities increases. Matters considered under this paragraph shall include consideration of the effects on teaching hospitals of the method of financing used for the MedicarePlus program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(3) Possible methodologies for making payments for graduate medical education and the selection of entities to receive such payments. Matters considered under this paragraph shall include—

(A) issues regarding children’s hospitals and approved medical residency training programs in pediatrics, and

(B) whether and to what extent payments are being made (or should be made) for training in the various nonphysician health professions.

(4) Federal policies regarding international medical graduates.

(5) The dependence of schools of medicine on service-generated income.

1 (6) Whether and to what extent the needs of the Unit-
2 ed States regarding the supply of physicians, in the aggre-
3 gate and in different specialties, will change during the 10-
4 year period beginning on October 1, 1997, and whether and
5 to what extent any such changes will have significant finan-
6 cial effects on teaching hospitals.

7 (7) Methods for promoting an appropriate number,
8 mix, and geographical distribution of health professionals.

9 (8) The treatment of dual training programs in pri-
10 mary care fields.

11 (c) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the study under sub-
12 section (a), the Commission shall consult with the Council on
13 Graduate Medical Education and individuals with expertise in
14 the area of graduate medical education, including—

15 (1) deans from allopathic and osteopathic schools of
16 medicine;

17 (2) chief executive officers (or equivalent administra-
18 tive heads) from academic health centers, integrated health
19 care systems, approved medical residency training pro-
20 grams, and teaching hospitals that sponsor approved medi-
21 cal residency training programs;

22 (3) chairs of departments or divisions from allopathic
23 and osteopathic schools of medicine, schools of dentistry,
24 and approved medical residency training programs in oral
25 surgery;

26 (4) individuals with leadership experience from each of
27 the fields of advanced practice nursing, physician assist-
28 ants, and podiatric medicine;

29 (5) individuals with substantial experience in the study
30 of issues regarding the composition of the health care
31 workforce of the United States; and

32 (6) individuals with expertise on the financing of
33 health care.

34 (d) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the
35 enactment of this Act, the Commission shall submit to the Con-
36 gress a report providing its recommendations under this section
37 and the reasons and justifications for such recommendations.

CHAPTER 5—OTHER PROVISIONS**SEC. 4741. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by inserting after section 1888 the following:

“CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE

“SEC. 1889. (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall use a competitive process to contract with specific hospitals or other entities for furnishing services related to surgical procedures, and for furnishing services (unrelated to surgical procedures) to hospital inpatients that the Secretary determines to be appropriate. The services may include any services covered under this title that the Secretary determines to be appropriate, including post-hospital services.

“(b) QUALITY STANDARDS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Only entities that meet quality standards established by the Secretary shall be eligible to contract under this section. Contracting entities shall implement a quality improvement plan approved by the Secretary.

“(2) PARTICIPATION DECISION BASED ON QUALITY.—

Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary shall consider quality as the primary factor in selecting hospitals or other entities to enter into contracts under this section.

“(c) PAYMENT.—Payment under this section shall be made on the basis of negotiated all-inclusive rates. The amount of payment made by the Secretary to an entity under this title for services covered under a contract shall not exceed the aggregate amount of the payments that the Secretary would have otherwise made for the services.

“(d) CONTRACT PERIOD.—A contract period shall be 3 years (subject to renewal), so long as the entity continues to meet quality and other contractual standards.

“(e) INCENTIVES FOR USE OF CENTERS.—Entities under a contract under this section may furnish additional services (at no cost to an individual entitled to benefits under this title) or waive cost-sharing, subject to the approval of the Secretary.

1 “(f) LIMIT ON NUMBER OF CENTERS.—The Secretary
2 shall limit the number of centers in a geographic area to the
3 number needed to meet projected demand for contracted serv-
4 ices.”.

5 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
6 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after October 1,
7 1997.

8 **SEC. 4742. MEDICARE PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT**
9 **PERIOD AND WAIVER OF PART B LATE EN-**
10 **ROLLMENT PENALTY AND MEDIGAP SPE-**
11 **CIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD FOR CER-**
12 **TAIN MILITARY RETIREES AND DEPEND-**
13 **ENTS.**

14 (a) MEDICARE PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD;
15 WAIVER OF PART B PENALTY FOR LATE ENROLLMENT.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any eligible individ-
17 ual (as defined in subsection (c)), the Secretary of Health
18 and Human Services shall provide for a special enrollment
19 period during which the individual may enroll under part
20 B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. Such period
21 shall be for a period of 6 months and shall begin with the
22 first month that begins at least 45 days after the date of
23 the enactment of this Act.

24 (2) COVERAGE PERIOD.—In the case of an eligible in-
25 dividual who enrolls during the special enrollment period
26 provided under paragraph (1), the coverage period under
27 part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act shall begin
28 on the first day of the month following the month in which
29 the individual enrolls.

30 (3) WAIVER OF PART B LATE ENROLLMENT PEN-
31 ALTY.—In the case of an eligible individual who enrolls
32 during the special enrollment period provided under para-
33 graph (1), there shall be no increase pursuant to section
34 1839(b) of the Social Security Act in the monthly premium
35 under part B of title XVIII of such Act.

36 (b) MEDIGAP SPECIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—
37 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an issuer of a med-

1 icare supplemental policy (as defined in section 1882(g) of the
2 Social Security Act)—

3 (1) may not deny or condition the issuance or effec-
4 tiveness of a medicare supplemental policy that has a bene-
5 fit package classified as ‘A’, ‘B’, or ‘C’ under the standards
6 established under section 1882(p)(2) of the Social Security
7 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(p)(2));and

8 (2) may not discriminate in the pricing of the policy
9 on the basis of the individual’s health status, medical con-
10 dition (including both physical and mental illnesses), claims
11 experience, receipt of health care, medical history, genetic
12 information, evidence of insurability (including conditions
13 arising out of acts of domestic violence), or disability;
14 in the case of an eligible individual who seeks to enroll (and
15 is enrolled) during the 6-month period described in subsection
16 (a)(1).

17 (c) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL DEFINED.—In this section, the
18 term “eligible individual” means an individual—

19 (1) who, as of the date of the enactment of this Act,
20 has attained 65 years of age and was eligible to enroll
21 under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and

22 (2) who at the time the individual first satisfied para-
23 graph (1) or (2) of section 1836 of the Social Security
24 Act—

25 (A) was a covered beneficiary (as defined in sec-
26 tion 1072(5) of title 10, United States Code), and

27 (B) did not elect to enroll (or to be deemed en-
28 rolled) under section 1837 of the Social Security Act
29 during the individual’s initial enrollment period.

30 The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall consult
31 with the Secretary of Defense in the identification of eligible
32 individuals.such evidence, the claimant may introduce evidence
33 of any amount paid or contributed or reasonably likely to be
34 paid or contributed in the future by or on behalf of the claim-
35 ant to secure the right to such collateral source payments.

36 (2) NO SUBROGATION.—No provider of collateral
37 source payments shall recover any amount against the

claimant or receive any lien or credit against the claimant's recovery or be equitably or legally subrogated the right of the claimant in a health care liability action.

(3) APPLICATION TO SETTLEMENTS.—This subsection shall apply to an action that is settled as well as an action that is resolved by a fact finder.

SEC. 4813. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

Any ADR used to resolve a health care liability action or claim shall contain provisions relating to statute of limitations, non-economic damages, joint and several liability, punitive damages, collateral source rule, and periodic payments which are identical to the provisions relating to such matters in this subtitle.

Subtitle I—Medical Liability Reform

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 4801. FEDERAL REFORM OF HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS.

(a) APPLICABILITY.—This subtitle governs any health care liability action brought in any State or Federal court, except that this subtitle shall not apply to an action for damages arising from a vaccine-related injury or death to the extent that title XXI of the Public Health Service Act applies to the action.

(b) PREEMPTION.—This subtitle shall preempt any State or applicable Federal law to the extent such law is inconsistent with the limitations contained in this subtitle. This subtitle shall not preempt any State or applicable Federal law that provides for defenses or places limitations on a person's liability in addition to those contained in this subtitle or otherwise imposes greater restrictions than those provided in this subtitle.

(c) EFFECT ON SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY AND CHOICE OF LAW OR VENUE.—Nothing in subsection (b) shall be construed to—

(1) waive or affect any defense of sovereign immunity asserted by any State under any provision of law;

(2) waive or affect any defense of sovereign immunity asserted by the United States;

1 (3) affect the applicability of any provision of chapter
2 97 of title 28, United States Code;

3 (4) preempt State choice-of-law rules with respect to
4 claims brought by a foreign nation or a citizen of a foreign
5 nation; or

6 (5) affect the right of any court to transfer venue or
7 to apply the law of a foreign nation or to dismiss a claim
8 of a foreign nation or of a citizen of a foreign nation on
9 the ground of inconvenient forum.

10 (d) AMOUNT IN CONTROVERSY.—In an action to which
11 this subtitle applies and which is brought under section 1332
12 of title 28, United States Code, the amount of noneconomic
13 damages or punitive damages, and attorneys' fees or costs,
14 shall not be included in determining whether the matter in con-
15 troversy exceeds the sum or value of \$50,000.

16 (e) FEDERAL COURT JURISDICTION NOT ESTABLISHED
17 ON FEDERAL QUESTION GROUNDS.—Nothing in this subtitle
18 shall be construed to establish any jurisdiction in the district
19 courts of the United States over health care liability actions on
20 the basis of section 1331 or 1337 of title 28, United States
21 Code.

22 **SEC. 4802. DEFINITIONS.**

23 As used in this subtitle:

24 (1) ACTUAL DAMAGES.—The term “actual damages”
25 means damages awarded to pay for economic loss.

26 (2) ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION SYSTEM;
27 ADR.—The term “alternative dispute resolution system” or
28 “ADR” means a system established under Federal or State
29 law that provides for the resolution of health care liability
30 claims in a manner other than through health care liability
31 actions.

32 (3) CLAIMANT.—The term “claimant” means any per-
33 son who brings a health care liability action and any person
34 on whose behalf such an action is brought. If such action
35 is brought through or on behalf of an estate, the term in-
36 cludes the claimant's decedent. If such action is brought

1 through or on behalf of a minor or incompetent, the term
2 includes the claimant's legal guardian.

3 (4) CLEAR AND CONVINCING EVIDENCE.—The term
4 “clear and convincing evidence” is that measure or degree
5 of proof that will produce in the mind of the trier of fact
6 a firm belief or conviction as to the truth of the allegations
7 sought to be established, except that such measure or de-
8 gree of proof is more than that required under preponder-
9 ance of the evidence but less than that required for proof
10 beyond a reasonable doubt.

11 (5) COLLATERAL SOURCE PAYMENTS.—The term “col-
12 lateral source payments” means any amount paid or rea-
13 sonably likely to be paid in the future to or on behalf of
14 a claimant, or any service, product, or other benefit pro-
15 vided or reasonably likely to be provided in the future to
16 or on behalf of a claimant, as a result of an injury or
17 wrongful death, pursuant to—

18 (A) any State or Federal health, sickness, income-
19 disability, accident or workers' compensation Act;

20 (B) any health, sickness, income-disability, or acci-
21 dent insurance that provides health benefits or income-
22 disability coverage;

23 (C) any contract or agreement of any group, orga-
24 nization, partnership, or corporation to provide, pay
25 for, or reimburse the cost of medical, hospital, dental,
26 or income disability benefits; and

27 (D) any other publicly or privately funded pro-
28 gram.

29 (6) DEVICE.—The term “device” has the same mean-
30 ing given such term in section 201(h) of the Federal Food,
31 Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(h)).

32 (7) DRUG.—The term “drug” has the same meaning
33 given such term in section 201(g)(1) of the Federal Food,
34 Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(g)(1)).

35 (8) ECONOMIC LOSS.—The term “economic loss”
36 means any pecuniary loss resulting from harm (including
37 the loss of earnings or other benefits related to employ-

1 ment, medical expense loss, replacement services loss, loss
2 due to death, burial costs, and loss of business or employ-
3 ment opportunities), to the extent recovery for such loss is
4 allowed under applicable State or Federal law.

5 (9) HARM.—The term “harm” means—

6 (A) any physical injury, illness, or death of the
7 claimant, or

8 (B) any mental anguish or emotional injury to the
9 claimant caused by or causing the claimant physical in-
10 jury or illness.

11 (10) HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTION.—The term
12 “health care liability action” means a civil action brought
13 in a State or Federal court against a health care provider,
14 an entity which is obligated to provide or pay for health
15 benefits under any health plan (including any person or en-
16 tity acting under a contract or arrangement to provide or
17 administer any health benefit), or the manufacturer, dis-
18 tributor, supplier, marketer, promoter, or seller of a medi-
19 cal product, in which the claimant alleges a health care li-
20 ability claim.

21 (11) HEALTH CARE LIABILITY CLAIM.—The term
22 “health care liability claim” means a claim in which the
23 claimant alleges that harm was caused by the provision of
24 (or the failure to provide) health care services or the use
25 of a medical product, regardless of the theory of liability
26 on which the claim is based.

27 (12) HEALTH CARE PROVIDER.—The term “health
28 care provider” means any individual, organization, or insti-
29 tution that is engaged in the delivery of health care services
30 in a State and that is required by the laws or regulations
31 of the State to be licensed or certified by the State to en-
32 gage in the delivery of such services in the State.

33 (13) MANUFACTURER.—The term “manufacturer”
34 means—

35 (A) any person who is engaged in a business to
36 produce, create, make, or construct any product (or
37 component part of a product) and who (i) designs or

1 formulates the product (or component part of the prod-
2 uct), or (ii) has engaged another person to design or
3 formulate the product (or component part of the prod-
4 uct);

5 (B) a product seller, but only with respect to those
6 aspects of a product (or component part of a product)
7 which are created or affected when, before placing the
8 product in the stream of commerce, the product seller
9 produces, creates, makes or constructs and designs, or
10 formulates, or has engaged another person to design or
11 formulate, an aspect of the product (or component part
12 of the product) made by another person; or

13 (C) any product seller not described in subpara-
14 graph (B) which holds itself out as a manufacturer to
15 the user of the product.

16 (14) NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—The term “non-
17 economic damages” means damages paid to an individual
18 for pain and suffering, inconvenience, emotional distress,
19 mental anguish, loss of society and companionship, injury
20 to reputation, humiliation, and other subjective, nonpecu-
21 niary losses.

22 (15) PERSON.—The term “person” means any individ-
23 ual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership,
24 society, joint stock company, or any other entity, including
25 any governmental entity.

26 (16) PRODUCT SELLER.—

27 (A) IN GENERAL.—The term “product seller”
28 means a person who in the course of a business con-
29 ducted for that purpose—

30 (i) sells, distributes, rents, leases, prepares,
31 blends, packages, labels, or otherwise is involved in
32 placing a product in the stream of commerce; or

33 (ii) installs, repairs, refurbishes, reconditions,
34 or maintains the harm-causing aspect of the prod-
35 uct.

36 (B) EXCLUSION.—The term “product seller” does
37 not include—

1 (i) a seller or lessor of real property;
 2 (ii) a provider of professional services in any
 3 case in which the sale or use of a product is inci-
 4 dental to the transaction and the essence of the
 5 transaction is the furnishing of judgment, skill, or
 6 services; or

7 (iii) any person who—

8 (I) acts in only a financial capacity with
 9 respect to the sale of a product; or

10 (II) leases a product under a lease ar-
 11 rangement in which the lessor does not initially
 12 select the leased product and does not during
 13 the lease term ordinarily control the daily oper-
 14 ations and maintenance of the product.

15 (17) PUNITIVE DAMAGES.—The term “punitive dam-
 16 ages” means damages awarded against any person not to
 17 compensate for actual injury suffered, but to punish or
 18 deter such person or others from engaging in similar be-
 19 havior in the future.

20 (18) STATE.—The term “State” means each of the
 21 several States, the District of Columbia, the Common-
 22 wealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American
 23 Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Terri-
 24 tories of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or pos-
 25 session of the United States or any political subdivision of
 26 any of the foregoing.

27 **SEC. 4803. EFFECTIVE DATE.**

28 This subtitle will apply to any health care liability action
 29 brought in a Federal or State court and to any health care li-
 30 ability claim subject to an alternative dispute resolution system,
 31 that is initiated on or after the date of enactment of this sub-
 32 title.

33 **CHAPTER 2—UNIFORM STANDARDS FOR** 34 **HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS**

35 **SEC. 4811. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.**

36 (a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in subsection
 37 (b), a health care liability action may be filed not later than

1 2 years after the date on which the claimant discovered or, in
2 the exercise of reasonable care, should have discovered—

3 (1) the harm that is the subject of the action; and

4 (2) the cause of the harm.

5 (b) EXCEPTION.—A person with a legal disability (as de-
6 termined under applicable law) may file a health care liability
7 action not later than 2 years after the date on which the person
8 ceases to have the legal disability.

9 (c) TRANSITIONAL PROVISION RELATING TO EXTENSION
10 OF PERIOD FOR BRINGING CERTAIN ACTIONS.—If any provi-
11 sion of subsection (a) or (b) shortens the period during which
12 a health care liability action could be otherwise brought pursu-
13 ant to another provision of law, the claimant may, notwith-
14 standing subsections (a) and (b), bring the health care liability
15 action not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this
16 Act.

17 **SEC. 4812. CALCULATION AND PAYMENT OF DAMAGES.**

18 (a) TREATMENT OF NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—

19 (1) LIMITATION ON NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—The
20 total amount of noneconomic damages that may be award-
21 ed to a claimant for harm which is the subject of a health
22 care liability action may not exceed \$250,000, regardless of
23 the number of parties against whom the action is brought
24 or the number of actions brought with respect to the in-
25 jury.

26 (2) FAIR SHARE RULE FOR NONECONOMIC DAM-
27 AGES.—

28 (A) GENERAL RULE.—In a health care liability ac-
29 tion, the liability of each defendant for noneconomic
30 damages shall be several only and shall not be joint.

31 (B) AMOUNT OF LIABILITY.—

32 (i) IN GENERAL.—Each defendant shall be lia-
33 ble only for the amount of noneconomic damages
34 attributable to the defendant in direct proportion to
35 the percentage of responsibility of the defendant
36 (determined in accordance with paragraph (2)) for
37 the harm to the claimant with respect to which the

1 defendant is liable. The court shall render a sepa-
2 rate judgment against each defendant in an
3 amount determined pursuant to the preceding sen-
4 tence.

5 (ii) PERCENTAGE OF RESPONSIBILITY.—For
6 purposes of determining the amount of non-
7 economic damages attributable to a defendant
8 under this section, the trier of fact shall determine
9 the percentage of responsibility of each person re-
10 sponsible for the claimant's harm, whether or not
11 such person is a party to the action.

12 (b) TREATMENT OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES.—

13 (1) GENERAL RULE.—Punitive damages may, to the
14 extent permitted by applicable law, be awarded in a health
15 care liability action against a defendant if the claimant es-
16 tablishes by clear and convincing evidence that the harm
17 suffered was result of conduct manifesting a conscious, fla-
18 grant indifference to the rights or safety of others.

19 (2) REQUIRED PROPORTIONALITY.—The amount of
20 punitive damages that may be awarded in a health care li-
21 ability action shall not exceed 3 times the amount of dam-
22 ages awarded to the claimant for economic loss, or
23 \$250,000, whichever is greater. This subsection shall be ap-
24 plied by the court, and application of this subsection shall
25 not be disclosed to the jury.

26 (c) BIFURCATION AT REQUEST OF ANY PARTY.—

27 (1) IN GENERAL.—At the request of any party the
28 trier of fact in any action that is subject to this section
29 shall consider in a separate proceeding, held subsequent to
30 the determination of the amount of compensatory damages,
31 whether punitive damages are to be awarded for the harm
32 that is the subject of the action and the amount of the
33 award.

34 (2) INADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE RELATIVE ONLY
35 TO A CLAIM OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES IN A PROCEEDING CON-
36 CERNING COMPENSATORY DAMAGES.—If any party requests
37 a separate proceeding under paragraph (1), in a proceeding

1 to determine whether the claimant may be awarded com-
2 pensatory damages, any evidence, argument, or contention
3 that is relevant only to the claim of punitive damages, as
4 determined by applicable law, shall be inadmissible.

5 (d) DRUGS AND DEVICES.—

6 (1)(A) Punitive damages shall not be awarded against
7 a manufacturer or product seller of a drug or device which
8 caused the claimant's harm where—

9 (i) such drug or device was subject to premarket
10 approval by the Food and Drug Administration with
11 respect to the safety of the formulation or performance
12 of the aspect of such drug or device which caused the
13 claimant's harm or the adequacy of the packaging or
14 labeling of such drug or device, and such drug or device
15 was approved by the Food and Drug Administration; or

16 (ii) the drug or device is generally recognized as
17 safe and effective pursuant to conditions established by
18 the Food and Drug Administration and applicable reg-
19 ulations, including packaging and labeling regulations.

20 (B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply in any case in
21 which the defendant, before or after premarket approval of
22 a drug or device—

23 (i) intentionally and wrongfully withheld from or
24 misrepresented to the Food and Drug Administration
25 information concerning such drug or device required to
26 be submitted under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
27 metic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) or section 351 of the
28 Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) that is ma-
29 terial and relevant to the harm suffered by the claim-
30 ant, or

31 (ii) made an illegal payment to an official or em-
32 ployee of the Food and Drug Administration for the
33 purpose of securing or maintaining approval of such
34 drug or device.

35 (2) PACKAGING.—In a health care liability action
36 which is alleged to relate to the adequacy of the packaging
37 (or labeling relating to such packaging) of a drug which is

1 required to have tamper-resistant packaging under regula-
2 tions of the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in-
3 cluding labeling regulations related to such packaging), the
4 manufacturer of the drug shall not be held liable for puni-
5 tive damages unless the drug is found by the court by clear
6 and convincing evidence to be substantially out of compli-
7 ance with such regulations.

8 (e) PERIODIC PAYMENTS FOR FUTURE LOSSES.—

9 (1) GENERAL RULE.—In any health care liability ac-
10 tion in which the damages awarded for future economic
11 and noneconomic loss exceed \$50,000, a person shall not
12 be required to pay such damages in a single, lump-sum
13 payment, but shall be permitted to make such payments pe-
14 riodically based on when the damages are found likely to
15 occur, with the amount and schedule of such payments de-
16 termined by the court.

17 (2) FINALITY OF JUDGMENT.—The judgment of the
18 court awarding periodic payments under this subsection
19 may not, in the absence of fraud, be reopened at any time
20 to contest, amend, or modify the schedule or amount of the
21 payments.

22 (3) LUMP-SUM SETTLEMENTS.—This subsection shall
23 not be construed to preclude a settlement providing for a
24 single, lump-sum payment.

25 (f) TREATMENT OF COLLATERAL SOURCE PAYMENTS.—

26 (1) INTRODUCTION INTO EVIDENCE.—In any health
27 care liability action, any defendant may introduce evidence
28 of collateral source payments. If a defendant elects to intro-
29 duce such evidence, the claimant may introduce evidence of
30 any amount paid or contributed or reasonably likely to be
31 paid or contributed in the future by or on behalf of the
32 claimant to secure the right to such collateral source pay-
33 ments.

34 (2) NO SUBROGATION.—No provider of collateral
35 source payments shall recover any amount against the
36 claimant or receive any lien or credit against the claimant's
37 recovery or be equitably or legally subrogated the right of

1 the claimant in a health care liability action. This sub-
2 section shall apply to an action that is settled as well as
3 an action that is resolved by a fact finder.

4 **SEC. 4813. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**

5 Any ADR used to resolve a health care liability action or
6 claim shall contain provisions relating to statute of limitations,
7 non-economic damages, joint and several liability, punitive dam-
8 ages, collateral source rule, and periodic payments which are
9 identical to the provisions relating to such matters in this sub-
10 title.